<Still Image Shoot>

Shooting Still Images

You can shoot still images by using the camera. The shot still images are saved to a folder within the "My picture" folder in the FOMA phone or to the microSD memory card.

- See "Storage setting (Store in)" and "Select storage" for selecting a storage location.
- See page 274 for how to display saved still images.

Shoot a Still Image

1 Press 📷.

- The Camera menu is displayed by [MENU]▶LifeKit▶Camera. You can start also by selecting "Photo mode" from the camera menu.
- You can paste the Camera menu to the desktop. (See page 114)
- Fit the direction of the FOMA phone to the direction of the Top icon.

Finder display

2 Press 🔘(Record).

A still image is shot. The Post View display for confirmation appears.

- When you shoot with the outside camera with "Focus" set to "Auto", shooting starts after the subject is focused on.
- The image appears horizontally reversed (mirrored) when you shoot with the inside camera; however the image is correctly displayed when played back.
- When you set "Auto save set" to "ON", the Post View display does not appear; the still image is automatically saved. Go to step 4.

3 🔘(Save)▶Select a destination folder.

The still image you shot is saved.

- To save the still image as an mirrored image (horizontally reversed), press [i🅰](FUNC) and select "Mirror save".
- When you set "Store in" to "microSD", the still image is saved to the folder selected by "Select storage".
- Press (CLR) to cancel the shot still image and return to the Finder display.
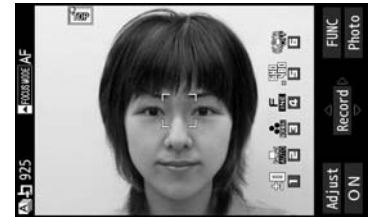
Post View display

4 Press ☎ to end the camera.

Continuous Shooting

You can continuously shoot still images. You can set the number of frames, and shooting interval for auto-shooting. (See page 144)

1 📷▶📷(Movie)▶📷(Cont.)

- The camera starts in the mode you used last time, "Auto", "Manual", or "Auto bracket". To change Continuous Mode, see "Continuous mode" of "Cont. shooting set.".

Finder display

2 Press 🔘(Record).

Continuous shooting starts.

If you set "Continuous mode" to "Manual", press 🔘(Record) the number of times of shooting frames. The Post View display for confirmation appears.

- When you shoot with the outside camera with "Focus" set to "Auto", shooting starts after the subject is focused on.
- To cancel shooting midway, press (CLR). If you shoot in the "Auto" or "Auto bracket" mode of "Continuous mode", you can cancel also by pressing [✉](Quit). You can cancel shooting also by closing the FOMA phone.
- The image appears horizontally reversed (mirrored) when you shoot with the inside camera; however the image is correctly displayed when played back.
- When you set "Auto save set" to "ON", the Post View display does not appear; the still images are automatically saved. Go to step 5.

3 To select a still image and save it

Select a still image and press 📷(`Detail`)
► ⬜(`Save`)

Post View display   Detailed display
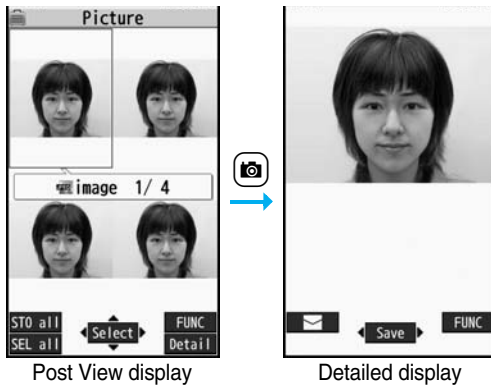
- Press ⬚ from the detailed display to show the previous or next still image.
- To save the still image as a mirrored image (horizontally reversed), press ⓘα(`FUNC`) and select "Mirror save".

To select multiple still images and save them
Put a check mark for still images to be saved
► ✉(`Save`)►**Save or Mirror save**

To save all still images
✉(`STO all`)►**Save or Mirror save**

- Press `CLR` from the Post View display to cancel the shot still image and return to the Finder display.

4 Select a destination folder.

- When you set "Store in" to "microSD", the still image is saved to the folder selected by "Select storage".

5 Press 📞 to end the camera.

Information
- The image quality may be coarse depending on "Image size" or "Display size".
- When you shoot, the tone selected for "Shutter sound" sounds regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode. The sound volume for shutter tone cannot be changed.
- Even when a mail message comes in while shooting, the shooting operation continues. Though unread message icon is displayed, the Mail Receiving display is not displayed.
- If you end the camera function by using Multitask while shooting, unsaved still images are deleted.
- When shooting, hold the FOMA phone securely to avoid blurred images.
- While you are shooting in Photo Mode or "Manual" of Continuous Mode, the photo light flickers. In "Auto"/"Auto bracket" of Continuous Mode, it lights.

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Photo Mode/Detailed Display in Continuous Mode

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save	See page 139 and page 140.
Mirror save	See page 139 and page 140.
Attach to mail	You can save the still image you shot and attach it to i-mode mail. ►**Select a folder.** Go to step 2 on page 172. ●You can compose an i-mode mail also by pressing ✉(✉).
Attach location	►**Select an item.** **By position loc.** .. Measures the current location and store the location information. After checking the location information, press ⬜(`Set`). **From loc. history** ... Select a location information detail from Location History and store it. ●When you press ⓘα(`Use`) during measuring the current location, the confirmation display appears asking whether to display the result obtained so far from the location information. ●To cancel measuring the current location, press `CLR` or ✉(`Cancel`). ●Press ✉(`Retry`) from the confirmation display for the location information to restart measuring in "Quality mode".
Set display	You can paste the still image to the Stand-by display and others for displaying. This is available only in Photo Mode. ►**Select a folder.** Go to "Set display" on page 274. ●Even when "Store in" is set to "microSD", the still image is saved to the FOMA phone.
Change frame	You can replace the frame added to the shot still image by new one. This is available only in Photo Mode. ►**Select a frame.** ●Press ⬚ to bring up the previous or next frame. ●To reselect a frame, press ✉(`Cancel`). ►⬜(`Set`) ●You cannot release the frame.
Normal display/ Mirror display	You can switch between a correct image and a mirrored image (horizontally reversed).
Store in	See page 144.
Display size	See page 145.
File restriction	See page 146.
Icon	You can set whether to display icons. ►**ON or OFF**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Cancel	You do not save the shot still image.

●If you select a still image from the Post View display and press ⊙(Select), " ☑ " is added. Press ⊙(Select) again to release the selection.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save	See page 141.
Store all/ animat'n	You can save all the shot still images to store as an original animation. ▶**Save** ●To save as a mirrored image (horizontally reversed), select "Mirror save". ▶**Select a folder**▶**<New>**
Store in	See page 144.
Normal display/ Mirror display	You can switch between a correct image and a mirrored image (horizontally reversed).
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions on the image on the Post View display. ▶**File unrestricted or File restricted** ●See page 146 for the file restrictions.
Cancel	You do not save the shot still images.

Information

<Store all/animat'n>

●When "Store in" is set to "microSD", this function is not available.

●If you have shot a single still image only, this function is not available.

<Moving Image Shoot>
Shooting Moving Images

You can shoot moving images by using a camera. The shot moving images are saved to a folder within the " ⅜ motion" folder in the FOMA phone or to the microSD memory card.

●For selecting a storage location, see "Store in" and "Select storage".

●See page 280 for playing back the saved moving images.

1 ⒸⒶ▶ⒸⒶ(Movie)

●The Camera menu is displayed by MENU▶LifeKit▶Camera. You can start also by selecting "Movie mode" from the camera menu.

●You can paste the Camera menu to the desktop. (See page 114)

Finder display

2 **Press** ⊙(Record).

Recording starts.

●When you shoot with the outside camera with "Focus" set to "Auto", shooting starts after the subject is focused on. The focus is automatically focused on the subject regardless of "Focus" while shooting.

●When you shoot with the inside camera, the horizontally reversed (mirrored) image is displayed, but it is displayed normally when played back.

3 **Press** ⊙(Stop).

Recording ends. The Post View display for confirmation appears.

●Recording automatically ends when a call comes in, the low battery alarm sounds, or the FOMA phone is closed during recording.

●When you set "Auto save set" to "ON", or set "File size setting" to "Long time", the Post View display does not appear; the moving image is automatically saved. When you set "Store in" to "microSD", the moving image is saved to the folder set by "Select storage". Go to step 5.

4 ⊙(Save)▶**Select a destination folder.**

The moving image you shot is saved.

●Press (CLR) to cancel the shot moving image and return to the Finder display.

Post View display

5 **Press** ☎ **to end the camera.**

■**If recording ends or the image quality deteriorates while shooting**

When you use a microSD memory card that you repeatedly save/delete data files to/from, the writing speed slows down, recording might end midway or the image quality might deteriorate.

Do the following operations to improve such symptoms:

1. Copy all the data files from the microSD memory card onto your personal computer as they are.
- ●When your personal computer is set so as to hide folders and files, change the settings to display those folders and files, and then operate. For how to change the settings, refer to the operating manual or Help on the personal computer you use.
- ●Do not change the names of folders and files copied to the personal computer.

2. Use the personal computer to delete all the data files on the microSD memory card.
- ●Do not format the microSD memory card. The data files might not be played back.

3. Copy the data files copied in step 1 back to the microSD memory card.
- ●Be sure to copy them back to the same microSD memory card. Even if you save the copyrighted data files on another microSD memory card, you cannot play them back.

Information

- ●The shutter tone set by "Shutter sound" sounds when shooting starts and ends regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode. The sound volume for shutter tone cannot be changed.
- ●If you do key operations while recording, the operation sound may be picked up.
- ●The photo light lights during recording.
- ●When you switch the subject you are shooting to a subject with a difference in perspective, it takes a time to focus on the new subject.
- ●When you have difficulty focusing on some subject, switch the subject. Then the subject might come into focus.
- ●The speed of auto focus to work is slowed down in a dim place.

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Movie Mode

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Play	See page 280.
Save	See page 141.
Attach to mail	You can save the recorded moving image and attach it to i-mode mail. ▶**Select a folder.** Go to step 2 on page 172. ●You can compose an i-mode mail also by pressing (☑)(▭).
Set as stand-by	You can save the recorded moving image and set it for the Stand-by display. ▶**Select a folder.**
Store in	See page 144.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Display size	See page 145.
File restriction	See page 146.
Icon	You can set whether to display icons. ▶**ON or OFF**
Cancel	You do not save the recorded moving image.

Information

<Set as stand-by>
- ●Some moving images might not be displayed correctly.
- ●See page 105 for playback of the moving image set for the Stand-by display.

Changing Settings for Shooting Images

You can set a camera when shooting images.

Use Zoom

You can display the image through the camera in "Wide" or "Tele".

The maximum magnification for each size is as follows:

■**Outside camera**

Camera mode	Size	Level of zoom	The maximum magnifications (Approx.)
Photo	5M (2592 x 1944)	1 level	1.0 times
	3.7M Wide (2592 x 1456)	1 level	1.0 times
	3M (2048 x 1536)	6 levels	1.2 times
	2M Wide (1920 x 1080)	6 levels	1.3 times
	2M (1600 x 1200)	11 levels	1.6 times
	Stand-by (480 x 854)	11 levels	1.5 times
	VGA (640 x 480)	31 levels	3.0 times
	CIF (352 x 288)	31 levels	5.5 times
	QVGA (240 x 320)	31 levels	8.1 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	11.0 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	15.1 times
Continuous	VGA (640 x 480)	11 levels	1.9 times
	CIF (352 x 288)	21 levels	2.7 times
	QVGA (240 x 320)	31 levels	3.8 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	5.5 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	7.5 times
Movie (Image stabilizer: Auto)	VGA (640 x 480)	11 levels	1.6 times
	HVGA Wide (640 x 352)	11 levels	1.6 times
	QVGA (320 x 240)	21 levels	2.4 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	4.4 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	6.0 times
Movie (Image stabilizer: OFF)	VGA (640 x 480)	11 levels	1.9 times
	HVGA Wide (640 x 352)	11 levels	1.9 times
	QVGA (320 x 240)	21 levels	3.0 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	21 levels	5.5 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	7.5 times

■Inside camera

Camera mode	Size	Level of zoom	The maximum magnifications (Approx.)
Photo/ Continuous	VGA (640 x 480)	1 level	1.0 times
	CIF (352 x 288)	11 levels	1.6 times
	QVGA (240 x 320)	11 levels	1.5 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	3.3 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	5.0 times
Movie	VGA (640 x 480)	1 level	1.0 times
	HVGA Wide (640 x 352)	1 level	1.0 times
	QVGA (320 x 240)	21 levels	2.0 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	3.3 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	5.0 times

1 **Finder display**
▶**Use** ⬚ **to adjust the magnification.**

Information
●The image quality may slightly change when you select "Wide" or "Tele".
●"Tele" is released in the following cases:
When you press (☎) to end the camera
When a size is changed
When camera mode is switched

Use Autofocus

You can shoot with the outside camera after confirming the focus conditions. You can use Autofocus, even if "Focus" is set to "Close-up" or "Landscape".

1 **Finder display**▶⬚

When the subject is focused, a confirmation tone sounds, then the frame becomes green and the focus is locked. When the subject is not focused, the frame becomes red.
●Press (CLR) to focus again.

2 **Press** ⬚ (Record).

●If "Focus" is set to "Auto", the subject is automatically focused on and shot when you press ⬚ (Record) from the Finder display.

Information
●If "Movie type set" is set to "Voice" in Movie Mode, you cannot use Autofocus.

Photo Light

At Camera start-up	OFF

You can light the photo light as a spare light for when you use the outside camera to shoot in a dark place. In Photo Mode, the photo light flashes strong at the instant the shutter is pressed.

1 **Finder display**▶(ⓘα)(FUNC)▶**Photo light**
▶**ON or OFF**

●The photo light returns to the flickering state when you do not operate for about 30 seconds. Further, it goes off when you show the Post View display.

Information
●You cannot use the photo light when "Movie type set" is set to "Voice" in Movie Mode.

Information
●You cannot use the photo light when the battery level shows very low.

Setting Image Size and Image Quality

Function Menu of the Finder Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Inside camera/ Outside camera	You can switch between the inside camera and outside camera.
CHG camera-mode	▶Select a mode. ●When you select "Continuous mode", the camera starts in the mode you used last time, "Auto", "Manual", or "Auto bracket".
Image size	▶Select an image size. ●When you shoot a photo for sending during a voice call, you can select only "QCIF (176 x 144)" and "Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)".
File size setting [Movie Mode only]	▶Select an item. **Mail restrict'n (S)** . . . . You can shoot up to 500 Kbytes. **Mail restrict'n (L)** . . . . You can shoot up to 2 Mbytes. **Long time** . . . You can shoot for a long time. The moving image is saved to the microSD memory card.
Image quality	You can set the image quality for saving. ▶Select an image quality.
Camera settings (Brightness) At Camera start-up: ± 0	You can adjust to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright). ▶Brightness▶Select a brightness level.
Camera settings (White balance) At Camera start-up: Auto	You can adjust the coloring of the image on the Finder display to create a natural color tone. ▶White balance▶Select an item. **Auto** . . . For adjusting white balance automatically **Fine** . . . For shooting outdoors in fine weather **Cloudy** . . . . For shooting in cloudy weather or in the shade **Light bulb** . . . . For shooting under incandescent light **Fluorescent light** . . . . For shooting under fluorescent lighting
Camera settings (Color mode set) At Camera start-up: Normal	▶Color mode set▶Select a color mode. **Normal** . . . . Shoots in normal color. **Sepia** . . . . Shoots in sepia color. **Monochrome** . . . Shoots in monochrome. **Vivid** . . . . Makes the contours vivid, raises the saturation, and then shoots. **Natural** . . . . Makes the contours smooth, downs the saturation, and then shoots. **Whitening** . . . . . . Shoots faces in bright color. **Suntan** . . . . Shoots faces in dark color.

Camera

143

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Camera settings (Photo mode) At Camera start-up Normal	You can set a photo mode suitable for the place. ▶**Photo mode**▶**Select a photo mode.** **Normal**. . . . . . . Standard mode **Portrait** . . . . . . For shooting portraits **Sports** . . . . For shooting moving subjects such as athletes **Food** . . . . For shooting dishes **Scenery** . . . . . . For shooting scenery **Night mode** . . . For shooting in dark places such as in nighttime **Backlight**. . . . . For shooting against the sun (from behind) **Character** . . . . For shooting characters **Snow** . . . . For shooting in snowy places **Sunset** . . . . For shooting in sunset **Pet** . . . . For shooting pets, etc.
Camera settings (Focus) At Camera start-up Auto	You can set the focus of the outside camera. ▶**Focus**▶**Select an item.** **Auto**. . . . . For focusing automatically before shooting (See page 143) **Close-up** . . . . For focusing on a subject in a short distance **Landscape** . . For focusing on a landscape in a long distance
Camera settings (Shutter sound)	You can set a shutter sound. You can set a shutter sound each for Photo Mode (Continuous Mode) and Movie Mode. ▶**Shutter sound**▶**Select a shutter sound.** ●While you are selecting, the shutter tone sounds for confirmation.
Camera settings (Flicker correction)	You can suppress blur on the Finder display for when shooting with the outside camera. ▶**Flicker correction** ▶**Auto, Mode 1 (50Hz) or Mode 2 (60Hz)**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Storage setting (Store in)	You can set the storage location for the still or moving images you shot. ▶**Store in**▶**Phone or microSD**
Storage setting (Auto save set)	You can set whether to automatically save the image after shooting. When "Store in" is "Phone", the image is saved to the "Camera" folder. When "Store in" is "microSD", the image is saved to the folder set by "Select storage". ▶**Auto save set**▶**ON or OFF**
Storage setting (File restriction)	See page 146.
Img. stabilizer [Photo/Movie Mode]	You can correct camera shake for when shooting with the outside camera. ▶**Auto or OFF**
Photo light	See page 143.
Auto timer	See page 146.
Shooting effect (Shoot with frame) At Camera start-up OFF [Photo Mode only]	You can shoot a still image with a frame. ▶**Shoot with frame**▶**ON or OFF** ▶**Select a frame.**
Shooting effect (Cushy mark) At Camera start-up OFF [Photo/Movie Mode]	You can shoot a person's face with a cushy mark pasted. The cushy mark is automatically pasted in an appropriate position. ▶**Cushy mark**▶**ON or OFF** ▶**Select a cushy mark.**
Cont. shooting set. (Continuous mode) [Continuous Mode only]	▶**Continuous mode**▶**Select a mode.** **Auto** . . .Shoots automatically at an interval and with the number of frames as specified by "Shot interval" and "Shot number". **Manual** . . . Shoots one by one manually with the number of frames specified by "Shot number". **Auto bracket** . . Shoots automatically nine still images at an interval of about 0.3 second while changing the brightness and color tone one by one. ●Select "Manual" to display the number of frames for continuous shooting.
Cont. shooting set. (Shot interval) [Continuous Mode only]	▶**Shot interval**▶**Select a shooting interval.** ●You can set this only in "Auto" of Continuous Mode.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Cont. shooting set. (Shot number) [Continuous Mode only]	▶**Shot number** ▶**Enter the number of photos.** ● When "Image size" is set to "VGA (640 x 480)" or "CIF (352 x 288)", you cannot change "Shot number". ● You can set this only in "Auto" or "Manual" of Continuous Mode.
Movie type set At Camera start-up Normal [Movie Mode only]	You can select whether to record both the video and voice, or one of them when you shoot the moving image. ▶**Normal, Video, or Voice**
Display size	You can set whether to display a moving image or still image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. ▶**Actual size or Fit in display**
Common replay mode [Movie Mode only]	You can set a shooting size appropriate for attaching to i-mode mail. ▶**YES** ● Image Size is set to "QCIF", File Size Setting is set to "Mail restrict'n (S)", and Image Quality (Movie Mode) is set to "Normal".
Icon	You can set whether to display icons. ▶**ON or OFF**
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.

Information

<Inside camera/Outside camera>
● When "Image size" is set to larger than "Stand-by (480 x 854)", and you switch to the inside camera, the camera starts up in "VGA (640 x 480)".

<File size setting>
● When the "File size setting" is set to "Long time", "Store in" is set to "microSD".

<Camera settings>
● Note that the image may blur in Night Mode because the exposure takes a longer time.
● If you set "Flicker correction" to "Auto", it may take a while to automatically adjust the image quality. In this case, switch to Mode 1 or Mode 2 according to the power frequency provided in the shooting location.
● Even if you change the setting of "Brightness", "White balance", "Color mode set", or "Focus", when you change "Photo mode", their settings are changed to the setting fit to each photo mode.

<Storage setting>
● See "Select storage" for how to set a storage location on the microSD memory card.
● If you change "File size setting" to "Long time", "Store in" is set to "microSD" and "Storage setting" cannot be operated.
● When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", the image is saved to the latest folder if "Select storage" is not set or the folder set as a destination folder is deleted.

Information

<Img. stabilizer>
● This function is only for decreasing the degree of camera shake, so its effect differs depending on the subject or condition.
● Image Stabilizer might not work effectively in the following cases:
　When the camera shakes to a great extent
　When zooming is in use
　When shooting moving subjects
● When "Photo mode" is set to "Sports", "Night mode", or "Pet" in Photo Mode, "Img. stabilizer" become invalid.
● It might happen that residual image remains in the area where the subject is moving, or noise is found in overall area. In that case, set this function to "OFF".
● In Movie Mode, as peripheral pixels are used for the process of Image Stabilizer, the shooting range differs depending on the "Auto" or "OFF" setting.
● When this function is activated in Photo Mode, the processing time after shooting might be longer about two seconds because of the process of Image Stabilizer.
● You cannot use Image Stabilizer for the inside camera.

<Shooting effect>
● When "Image size" is set to larger than "2M (1600 x 1200)", you cannot shoot with a frame.
● If you shoot a still image with a frame using the inside camera and save it, the frame is also horizontally reversed when the still image is automatically reversed as a correct image.
● You cannot save the still image shot with a frame as the mirrored image.
● When "Image size" is set to larger than "Stand-by (480 x 854)", cushy marks cannot be pasted in Photo Mode.

<Cont. shooting set.>
● The number of shots that can be set differs depending on the image size. The number of shots that can be set is as follows:
VGA (640 x 480): 4
CIF (352 x 288): 4
QVGA (240 x 320): 5 through 10
QCIF (176 x 144): 5 through 20
Sub-QCIF (128 x 96): 5 through 20

<Display size>
● When you set "Image size" to larger than "HVGA Wide (640 x 352)", the setting is always "Fit in display".
● When you set "Image size" to "QCIF (176 x 144)", or "Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)", the image is enlarged at both lengthwise and sidewise two times to be displayed in "Actual size".
● The setting on the Finder display is reflected on the Post View display; however the setting on the Post View display is not reflected on the Finder display.

<Common replay mode>
● You cannot operate when you set "File size setting" to "Long time".

145

File Restriction

You can set the file restrictions for when you save the shot still or moving image. The operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled at the receiving end who has received the image as the first distribution.
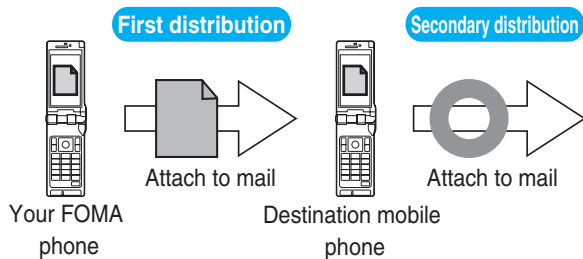
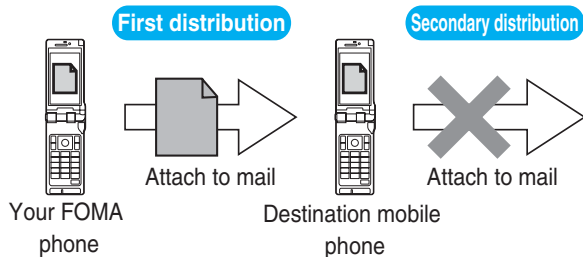**1 Finder display▶⧉α(FUNC)**
▶Storage setting▶File restriction
or
Post View display in Photo Mode, Movie Mode or Photo sending/Detailed display in Continuous Mode▶⧉α(FUNC)
▶File restriction

2 File unrestricted or File restricted

■**For "File unrestricted"**

First distribution	Secondary distribution

Attach to mail   Attach to mail
Your FOMA phone   Destination mobile phone

■**For "File restricted"**

First distribution	Secondary distribution

Attach to mail   Attach to mail
Your FOMA phone   Destination mobile phone

Information
● Even when you set "File restriction" to "File restricted", the still or moving images can be output from the destination mobile phone by transmitting the images using infrared data exchange or by copying them to the microSD memory card.
● After saving, you can use "File restriction" on page 275 to change the settings.
● When you set "File size setting" to "Long time" in Movie Mode, "File restriction" becomes "File unrestricted".

Auto Timer

At Camera start-up	OFF

1 Finder display▶⧉α(FUNC)▶Auto timer
▶ON or OFF▶Enter a delay time (seconds).

● Enter from "01" through "15", in two digits.

■**When Auto Timer is set to "ON"**
"🕐" appears on the Finder display.
If you press ⬤(Record), a confirmation tone sounds and "🕐" blinks. The photo light flickers every about 1 second until about 5 seconds before shooting. From about 5 seconds before shooting, the photo light flickers every about 0.5 second, and the confirmation tone sounds every about 1 second. Shooting takes place after the set delay time has elapsed.
● To cancel shooting, press ✉(Quit) or (CLR) while the photo light is flickering. Even if you cancel shooting, "Auto timer" stays set to "ON".
● You can shoot immediately by pressing ⬤(Record) before the delay time has elapsed.
● When you shoot, a confirmation tone sounds regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode. The sound volume for the confirmation tone cannot be changed.

Information
● You cannot use Auto Timer in "Manual" of Continuous Mode.
● Auto Timer will be set to "OFF" when shooting ends.

<Bar Code Reader>
Using Bar Code Reader

You can use the outside camera to scan JAN codes and QR codes and store them as data.
From the scanned data, you can make calls, compose i-mode mail messages, and access Internet web pages, and so on.

■**When scanning with Bar Code Reader**
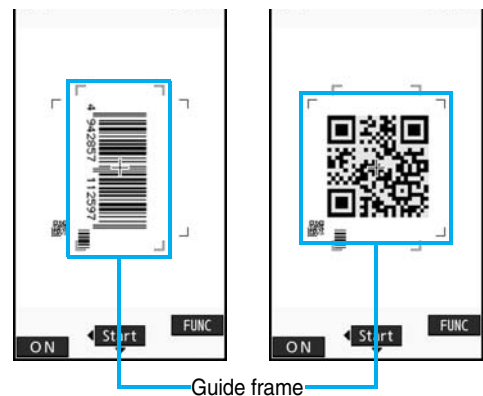
Guide frame

● Take the character strings as large as possible within the guide frame.
● Autofocus works when you scan a code about 10 cm or more away from it. When you scan a code in the out-of-focus state, the recognition rate lowers.
● Scan so that the camera is in parallel with the code.

■**JAN Code**

JAN Code is a bar code that denotes numerals with the vertical bars of a different width.
You can scan 8-digit (JAN8) and 13-digit (JAN13) JAN codes.
● "4942857112597" is displayed when you scan this bar code with the FOMA phone.

■QR Code

QR Code is one of the 2-dimensional codes that denotes data in the vertical and horizontal directions. Kanji, katakana, alphanumeric characters, and pictographs are displayed when you scan it. Some QR codes have image or melody information.

●"株式会社NTTドコモ" is displayed when you scan this QR code with the FOMA phone.

Scan a Code

At Bar Code Reader start-up	Photo light: OFF Brightness: ± 0 Zoom: Magnified view

You can store up to 5 scanned codes.
You can scan up to 16 divided QR codes.

1 [MENU]▶**LifeKit**▶**Bar code reader**▶**Scan code**

The Bar Code Reader menu is displayed.
●You can paste the Bar Code Reader menu to the desktop. (See page 114)

2 **Fit a code to be scanned to the guide frame and press** [O].

When the focus is locked, a confirmation tone sounds and the cross mark becomes green.
●Press [MENU] to set the photo light to "ON" or "OFF".
●Press [i α](FUNC) and select "Brightness"; then you can adjust brightness to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright).
●Press [O] to show the reduced display, and press [O] to return to the former display.

Scanning Code display

3 **Press** [O](Start).

The code is scanned. (The shutter tone does not sound.)
●To cancel scanning, press [CLR] or [O](Quit).
●When scanning is completed, the scanning completion tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights. The sound level is fixed and cannot be changed. However, the tone does not sound in Manner Mode or while "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent".
●" ♪ " is displayed for melody files and " ⊠ " or " ⌇ " is displayed for incompatible or damaged files.
●While you are entering (editing) characters, the Scanned Code Result display does not appear; the Text Data Confirmation display of the scanned code appears. To enter the scanned code, press [O](Set). To discard it, press [✉](Cancel) or [CLR]. The characters that cannot be displayed are replaced by half-pitch spaces. When the code containing no text data has been scanned, the code is not correctly displayed.
●If scanning is not completed in a certain period, the scanning is suspended and the Scanning Code display returns.
●When the scanned code is part of divided QR codes, select "OK" to repeat step 2 and step 3 for scanning the rest of codes.

4 [i α](FUNC)▶**Save result**▶**OK**

The scanned data is stored.

Bar code reader
株式会社NTTドコモ

Scanned Code Result display

Information

●You cannot scan bar codes or 2-dimensional codes other than JAN codes or QR codes.
●Scanning may take a long time. Hold the FOMA phone securely with your hands during scanning.
●You may not be able to scan codes correctly depending on scratch, dirt, damage, the quality of printed material, light reflection, or QR code version.
●You cannot scan some codes depending on the type or size.

Function Menu of the Scanned Code Result Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save result	See page 147.
Display list	You can bring up the Bar Code Reader List when one or more files are stored.
Internet	You can connect to the highlighted URL via i-mode or Full Browser. ▶**i-mode or Full Browser**▶**YES** ●You can connect to the URL also by highlighting the URL and pressing [O](Select).

147

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail to send to the highlighted mail address. Go to step 3 on page 172. ●You can compose i-mode mail also by highlighting the mail address and pressing ⊙(Select). ●When you select "Compose message" from the Scanned Code Result display, the data on the Scanned Code Result display is entered into the address, subject, and text field.
Dialing	You can make a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call to the highlighted phone number. ▶**Select a dialing type.** ●When you select "Select image", select an image to send to the other party during the videophone call. ●When you select "Compose SMS", you can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 of "Composing SMS Messages to Send" on page 206. ●You can make a call also by highlighting the phone number and pressing ⊙(Select). ▶**Dial** ●To make an international call, select "Int'l dial assist". (See page 58) ●To set Caller ID Notification, select "Notify caller ID". (See step 2 on page 47)
Add to phonebook	See page 87.
Add bookmark	You can bookmark the site name and URL. ▶**YES** ●Select "Page title" to edit the title. ▶**OK**▶**Select a destination folder.**
Save image	You can save the scanned image data to set to the Stand-by display or other displays. ▶**Select a destination folder.** Go to step 3 on page 159. ●See page 162 when images are stored to the maximum.
Save melody	You can save the scanned melody data to set it as a ring tone or other tones. ▶**YES**▶**Select a destination folder.** Go to step 2 on page 160. ●Select " ♪ " to play back the melody. ●See page 162 when melodies are stored to the maximum.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save ToruCa	You can save the scanned ToruCa file. ▶**Select a destination folder.** ●Select " ◆ " to display the ToruCa file. ●See page 162 when ToruCa files are stored to maximum.
Start i-αppli	You can start up i-αppli from the scanned data. ▶**YES**
Copy	▶**Select a start point for copying** ▶**Select an end point for copying.** ●You can copy codes of up to 5,000 full-pitch/ 10,000 half-pitch characters. ●See page 361 for pasting copied characters.

Information

<Internet>
●URL can be displayed in up to 512 half-pitch characters by Bar Code Reader and up to 256 half-pitch characters by Text Reader.

<Compose message>
●If the scanned data contains nonenterable characters, you cannot enter it as a mail address, and those characters may become spaces in the text field.

<Dialing>
●You cannot make emergency calls by scanning "110", "119" or "118".

<Add bookmark>
●You can display up to 512 half-pitch characters for a URL and can store up to 256 characters from the beginning.

<Save image>
●The file name and title for the saved image are "imageXXX" (XXX are numerals).

<Save melody>
●The file name for the saved melody is "melodyXXX" (XXX are numerals).
●For the melody with no title, the file name is displayed as the title.
●When playing back the melody, it is played back at the sound volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume".

Display the Saved Data List

1 MENU▶**LifeKit**▶**Bar code reader**▶**Saved data**

The titles for stored data are displayed from the latest one.
●Select a title to show the Scanned Code Result display.

Bar Code Reader List

Camera

Function Menu of the Bar Code Reader List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	▶Enter a title. ≥You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.
Result	You can bring up the Scanned Code Result display for stored data.
Delete (Delete this)	▶Delete this▶YES
Delete (Delete all)	▶Delete all ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

<Text Reader>

Using Text Reader

You can scan printed phone numbers, mail addresses or alphanumeric characters such as URLs using the outside camera, and store them as text information. Use the text information to make calls, compose i-mode mail, connect to the Internet, and so on.

■When scanning with Text Reader

≥Take the character strings as large as possible within the guide frame.

≥Autofocus works when you scan characters about 10 cm or more away from them. When you scan characters in the out-of-focus state, the recognition rate lowers.

Guide frame

Text reader

Auto   Auto   ▣256

ON   ◄Record

FUNC

≥Scan the character string with the camera set in parallel.
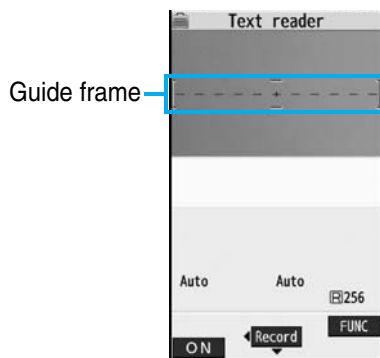
Scan Text

At Text Reader start-up	Photo light: OFF Zoom: Magnified view

You can store eight scanned data files of up to 256 half-pitch characters per item.
The number of characters you can scan at a time is up to 50 half-pitch characters, and you can scan the increased characters in parts.

1 [MENU]▶**LifeKit▶Text reader▶Scan text**

The Text Reader menu is displayed.
≥You can paste the Text Reader menu to the desktop. (See page 114)

2 **Fit the characters to be scanned to the guide frame and press** [▢].

When the focus is locked, a confirmation tone sounds and the guide frame becomes green.
≥Press [MENU] to set the photo light to "ON" or "OFF".
≥Press [▢] to show the reduced display, and press [▢] to return to the former display.

Text reader

docomo. taro. ΔΛ@docomo. ne. jp

Auto   Auto   ▣229

ON   ◄Record

FUNC
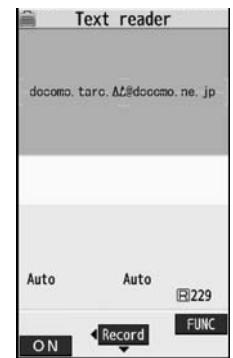
Scanning Text display

3 **Press** [▢] (Record).

The characters are scanned. (The shutter tone does not sound.)
≥To cancel scanning, press [CLR].
≥When scanning is completed, the scanning completion tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights. The sound level is fixed and cannot be changed. However, the tone does not sound in Manner Mode or while "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent".

4 **Confirm the scanned result.**

The scanned characters are underlined. Confirm the scanned characters for mistakes.
≥Press [CLR] to restart scanning.
≥To store the characters without correcting, go to step 7.

Text reader

docomo. taro. ΔΔ@docomo. ne. jp

Conversion candidate

Scanned result

1o 2o 3б 4S ☎L／U

Docomo. taro. ΔΔ@docomo. ne. jp

Scanned Text Confirmation display
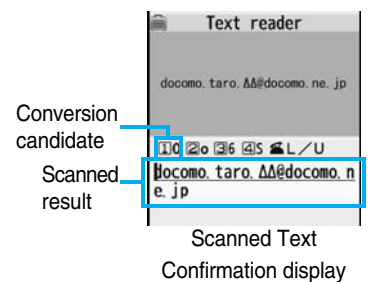
5 **Press** [▢] **to highlight a character to be corrected▶Press the number of the conversion candidate.**

≥Conversion candidates are displayed up to four kinds for each character.
≥When you want to correct the character to other than the conversion candidate, highlight a character to be corrected and press [✉](Mode), then enter a character after switching to "Alphabet entry mode" or "Numeric entry mode". However you cannot enter characters such as ".ne.jp" or ".co.jp" by pressing [✳].

6 **Press** [▢](Set).

The scanned characters are set.
≥To link characters, repeat step 2 through step 6.
≥To release the set characters, press [CLR].

7 [📷](FUNC)▶**Store**

The scanned characters are stored.
≥When scanned text contains "tel", "@", or "http://", you can execute Phone To or Web To function by selecting the text. (See page 163) You can select only first item even if multiple items are found.
≥Press [✉](Overwr) to overwrite the scanned characters and activate Text Reader. Go to step 2.

Text reader

docomo. taro. ΔΔ@docomo. ne. jp

Scanned Text Result display

Camera

149
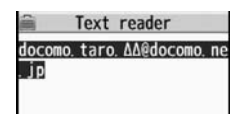
Information

- Hold the FOMA phone securely with your hands during scanning so that you can scan characters correctly.
- Characters you can scan are alphabet letters (uppercase and lowercase), numerals, and symbols (#, &, (,), -, ., /, :, @, [,], _, ~, ?, =, %, and +). You cannot scan kanji and hiragana characters. You might not be able to scan those correctly depending on the surroundings such as lighting.
- You cannot scan handwritten characters correctly.
- You might not be able to scan the following:
Characters received by a FAX/Copied characters/Designed characters/Characters having no certain space between characters/Characters difficult to identify from the background.

Display the Saved Data List

1 MENU▶LifeKit▶Text reader▶Saved data

Up to 22 half-pitch characters are displayed for each stored data.
- Select a data item to show the Scanned Text Result display.

Text Reader List

- Press (✉)(✉) to compose i-mode mail to send to the characters in the item set as a mail address. (See step 3 on page 172)
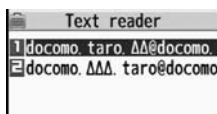
Function Menu of the Scanning Text Display/Scanned Text Confirmation Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Store	See page 149.
Edit	You can edit and store the scanned character string. ▶Edit the text.
Recognition mode At Text Reader start-up Auto setting	You can set this mode according to the type of the character string you want to scan. ▶Select an item. Auto setting . . . Automatically recognizes the type of characters. URL . . . . Select this when you scan a URL. "http://" or "https://" is automatically entered to the head of the character string when it is stored. Mail address . . . Select this when you scan a mail address. Phone number . . . Select this when you scan a phone number. Number . . . . Select this when you scan numerals. Free character . . . Select this when you scan alphabetic characters that are not especially specified.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
NEGA/POSI mode At Text Reader start-up Auto setting	You can set this mode to fit to the printing conditions of the character string you want to scan. ▶Select an item. Auto setting . . . Automatically recognizes printing conditions. Positive fix . . . . . Select this when deep color characters are printed over faint color ground. Negative fix . . . . Select this when faint color characters are printed over deep color ground.

Function Menu of the Scanned Text Result Display/Text Reader List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	▶Edit the text.
Internet	See page 147.
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail to send to the scanned mail address as a destination address. Go to step 3 on page 172.
Dialing	See page 148.
Store mail add.	See page 87.
Store phone No.	See page 87.
Add bookmark	You can bookmark the URL you have scanned. ▶OK - Select "Page title" to edit the title. ▶Select a destination folder.
Search phonebook	You can search for Phonebook entries using the scanned phone number or mail address. ▶Select a search method▶(🔍) The Phonebook List that corresponds to the phone number or mail address is displayed.
Display detail/Display list	You can switch between the Scanned Text Result display and Text Reader List.
Delete (Delete this)	▶Delete this▶YES
Delete (Delete all)	▶Delete all ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

150

i-mode/i-motion/i-Channel

What is i-mode?

i-mode is the service that makes use of the display of the FOMA phone supporting i-mode (i-mode phone) to enable you to use online services such as site (program) access, Internet access, and i-mode mail.

- i-mode is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis.
- For details on i-mode, refer to the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".
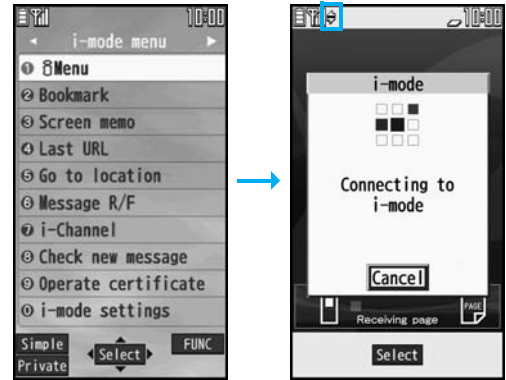
■**Before Using i-mode**

- Contents of sites (programs) and web pages (Internet web pages) are generally protected by copyrights law. Data such as text and images that you obtained to the i-mode phone from sites (programs) and Internet web pages can be used for personal entertainment but cannot be used in whole or in part, as it is or after modification, for commercial purposes or sent as e-mail attachments or output from your i-mode phone to other devices, unless you have permission from the copyright holders.
- If you replace the UIM with another one or turn on the power with the UIM not inserted, you cannot display/play back files depending on the model, such as still images/moving images/melodies obtained from sites, attached files (still images/moving images/melodies and other files) sent/received by mail, screen memos, or Messages R/F.
- When the file whose display and/or playback is restricted by the UIM is set for the Stand-by display or specified ring tone, the FOMA phone works with the default contents when you replace the existing UIM with new one or turn on the power with the UIM not inserted.

< Menu>
Accessing Sites

You can use a variety of services offered by IPs (Information Providers). From the display of the FOMA phone, you can check your bank balance, reserve tickets, and do similar tasks. (IPs offer different types of services. Some of them need to be applied for separately.)

1 [i-mode] ▶ Menu

i-mode menu

While you are online, " " blinks.

- " " blinks while you are using the i-mode service (during i-mode standby).
- To cancel during the connection, select "Cancel". To cancel while obtaining a page, press [mail] (Quit).
- To end i-mode, press [call] and select YES while the site is displayed. " " goes off and i-mode ends. It may take longer to end i-mode.

2 Select an item (link).

Repeat selecting items (links) to display the desired site.

- You can select underscored items on the displayed site. When you select an item, it is highlighted.
- If there is a number at the head of the item showing the link, you can connect to that link directly by pressing the numeric key corresponding to that number. (Some sites cannot be connected.)
- While the site is displayed, press [O] to scroll through line by line. Press [MENU](Page ▲)/[camera](Page ▼) or [▲]/[▼] to scroll through page by page.

152

■To obtain an SSL site (SSL pages)

The display on the right appears. When obtaining is completed, the SSL page appears and "🔒" lights.

●To cancel during authentication, select "Cancel". To cancel obtaining the SSL page after authentication, press ⌨ (Quit).

```
SSL
ⓘ
Establishing
SSL session
(Authenticating)

Cancel
```
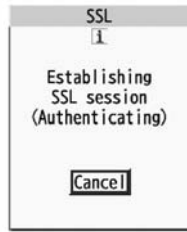
■To return to a non-SSL site

The display on the right appears. Select "YES" to display the ordinary site; "🔒" goes off.

```
SSL
?
Release
SSL session?

YES
NO
```
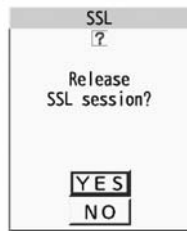
Information

●Depending on the site, you may need to apply for the service in writing separately, or to pay information fees to use it.

●The maximum display size of the images on the site is in 1400 x 480 dots. If it is larger than 1400 x 480 dots, it is displayed shrunk with a proportional ratio retained.

●Depending on the site, " 🖾 " might be displayed when the image is not correctly displayed.

●Depending on the site or data, you might not be able to download or save melodies, PDF files, software programs, and others.

●With some Internet web pages (sites) supporting i-mode, the color setting might make the text difficult or impossible to see.

●When you are asked from the site to send information about music you have played back on the FOMA phone, the confirmation display appears for about sending your music information. Select "YES" to send the information (title names, artist names, and played dates) of the music played back on the FOMA phone. The sent music information is used for the IP (information provider) to provide customized information to you.

Change to 🔠 Menu in English

The 🔠 Menu can be displayed in English.

1 📱 ▶ 🔠 Menu ▶ English iMenu

🔠 Menu in English will be displayed.

●To change back to the Japanese display, select "日本語 (Japanese)".

```
ENGLISH MENU
🔠 MENU
1 My Menu
2 What's New FREE
3 Menu List
4 Options FREE
日本語
```

Information

●The 🔠 Menu in English differs slightly from the 🔠 Menu in Japanese.

●Items such as Tokusuru Menu and News are not shown on the English 🔠 Menu.

●Generally, "What's New" site will be updated every other Monday.

●English sites are displayed after entering Menu List (sites differ from Japanese version).

Information

●Access news from DoCoMo and usage regulations on "What's New".

How to View/to Operate Sites

Basic operating methods while a site is displayed are explained.

Return to Obtained Previous Page/Go to Obtained Next Page

The FOMA phone saves the files such as the displayed Internet web pages to a temporal storage area called a cache. By pressing ⓞ, you can bring up the page stored in the cache without communicating.

●When you bring up a page that exceeds the cache size on the FOMA phone or a page that is configured (created) to always read its latest information, the FOMA phone starts communication.

●When i-mode ends, the cache is cleared.

1 Press ⓞ to return to the previous page.
Press ⓞ to go to the next page.

Two pages before   One page before   Currently displayed page
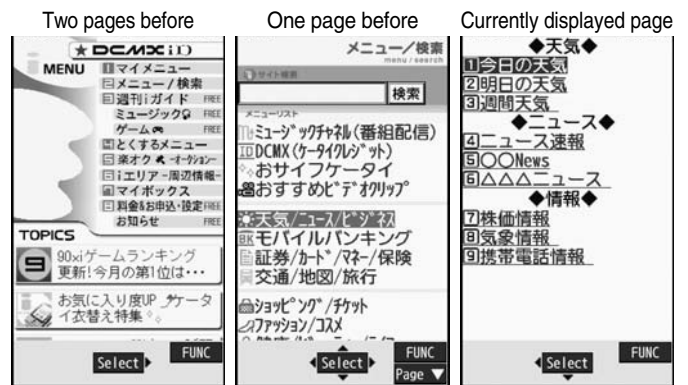
■To turn pages

You can move back up through the pages that you have displayed so far by pressing ⓞ repeatedly. However, if you display a different page ("D") from the previous page ("B"), you cannot return to "C" from "D" even when you press ⓞ twice. Instead, the pages are displayed in the order of "D" "B" "A".

<When pages have been displayed in the order of "A"→"B"→"C"→"B"→"D">

```
A ⟷ B ⟷ C
         |
         D
```
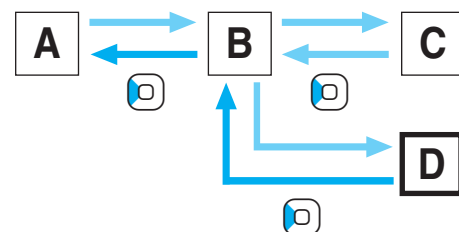
━━ …Sequence of page display
━━ …Sequence when previous page from the display "D" has been displayed

Information

●When you display a page stored in cache, you cannot display text or settings you entered when connected before.

●When Flash movies are displayed, the site behavior might differ from the one for ordinary sites.

Select/Enter Information on Sites

In sites, you may use the displayed radio buttons, check boxes, text boxes, and pull down menus.

Name	Display example	Operation/Explanation
Radio button	◯ Not selected ⦿ Selected	Radio buttons are for selecting one from multiple choices.
Check box	☐ Not selected ☑ Selected	Check boxes are for selecting one or more items from multiple choices.
Text box	乗換駅から 下車駅へ 0. 検索	You can enter characters. Highlight a text box and press ◯(Select) to show the Character Entry display.
Pull down menu	東京 0. 検索 ↓ 東京 神奈川 千葉 埼玉 群馬 茨城 静岡	You can select an item from the option list. Highlight a pull-down menu and press ◯(Select) to show the option list. ●You might be able to select multiple items from pull-down menus. Each time you use ◯ to highlight an item and press ◯(Select), you can select/release items repeatedly. After selecting items, press ✉(Finish).

Information
●Some sites show the authentication display to request your user ID and password.
Enter your user ID and password, and then select "OK".

Flash Function

Flash is an animation technology using pictures and sound. Flash movies make the sites more attractive. You can download Flash movies to your FOMA phone and play them back or set them for the Stand-by display.

Information
●The maximum display size of the Flash movies on the site is in 700 x 480 dots. If it is larger than 700 x 480 dots, it is displayed shrunk with a proportional ratio retained.
●Some Flash movies refer to the phone-information data in your FOMA phone. To permit the use of the information in your FOMA phone, set "Use phone information" to "YES". ("YES" is set at purchase.)
●Effect tones sound for some Flash movies. To silence them, set "Sound effect setting" (or "Sound effect") to "OFF".

Information
●The effect tone and vibrator for the Flash movie set for the Stand-by display do not work.
●The effect tone for Flash movies does not sound during Play Background.
●Some Flash movies may vibrate the FOMA phone while they are being played back. The FOMA phone vibrates regardless of the setting of "Vibrator".
●When you play back the Flash movie saved to the Data Box, microSD memory card, or screen memo, it might look different depending on the saving location.
●Some Flash movies might not work correctly.
●You cannot save the Flash movies if an error occurs while they are being played back.
●You can operate some Flash movies by using ⬡ or ◯. Flash movies can be operated sometimes even when " ‹ ▲▼ › " is not displayed.
●When Flash movies are displayed, the behavior might differ from ordinary sites.

Serial number of mobile phones/UIMs

When you select an item, the confirmation display asking whether to send the serial number of mobile phone/UIM might appear.

●The "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM" to be sent is used by an identifying the user, providing customized information, and for judging if the contents the IP (Information Provider) offers are available on your mobile phone.
●The "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM" is sent to the IPs (Information Providers) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IPs (Information Providers) or others, by this operation.

Function Menu while Site is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
吕 Menu	You can return to "吕 Menu".
Bookmark (Add bookmark)	See page 157.
Bookmark (Bookmark)	▶Bookmark Go to step 1 of "Display Web Pages or Sites from a Bookmark" on page 157.
Screen memo (Add screen memo)	See page 158.
Screen memo (Screen memo list)	▶Screen memo list Go to step 2 on page 158.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Internet (Enter URL)	You can enter a URL to display an Internet web page. ▶Enter URL▶Select the text box Go to step 2 of "Displaying Internet Web Pages" on page 156. The URL of the displayed site is input beforehand.
Internet (Switch to FB)	See page 262.
Reload	The site contents will be updated with the latest information.
Save image	See page 159.
Compose message	You can paste or attach the URL of a displayed site or screen memo, or images to the text to compose i-mode mail. ▶Select an item. Attach URL . . . . Pastes a URL to the text of i-mode mail. Attach image . . . . Select an image to attach it to i-mode mail. Insert dec. mail. . . Select an image to paste it to Deco-mail. Go to step 2 on page 172. ●See page 175 for Deco-mail.
Add to phonebook	See page 87.
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Others (Change CHR code)	When characters are not correctly displayed, you can convert them to the correct ones. ▶Change CHR code ●This setting is valid only for the site and Internet web page being displayed.
Others (Title)	You can display the title of the displayed site. ▶Title
Others (URL)	You can display the URL of the displayed site. ▶URL
Others (Certificate)	You can check the subject name, author, validity period and serial number of the certificate used in SSL communication. Up to five certificates are displayed. ▶Certificate
Others (Set image display)	See page 164.
Others (Sound effect)	See page 164.
Others (Retry)	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning. ▶Retry

Information

<Compose message>
● The number of characters of the URL you can paste to the text is up to 256 half-pitch characters. If the URL contains 256 half-pitch characters or more, you cannot paste it.
● You may not be able to attach or paste some images to i-mode mail.

<Others (Change CHR code)>
● When characters are not correctly displayed, repeat the operation. However, the previous character is displayed if you repeat the operation four times.
● Even when you repeat this operation, the correct character might not appear.
● If you change the character code when the correct characters are displayed, wrong characters might appear instead.

<Others (Title)>
● Up to 128 half-pitch/64 full-pitch characters can be displayed for a title.

<Last URL>

Displaying Most Recently Accessed Site

Display Last URL

When you end i-mode, the URL of the page displayed last is stored as "Last URL".
You can display the page you viewed last time by selecting "Last URL" from the i-mode menu.

1 🖃α▶**Last URL**

Information
● Some pages cannot be stored as "Last URL", such as pages whose URLs contain more than 2,048 half-pitch characters, the Obtaining Completion display for melodies or i-motion movies, etc. and FirstPass Center pages.

Reset Last URL

You can initialize the URL of the page you viewed last time to the ⍩ Menu URL.

1 🖃α▶**i-mode settings**▶**Reset last URL**
▶**YES**

155

<My Menu>
Using My Menu

If you register frequently used sites in My Menu, you will be able to access them easily.
You can register up to 45 sites.

Register Sites in My Menu

1 **Bring up a page to be registered ▶Register My Menu**

- The page configuration differs depending on the site.

2 **Select the i-mode password text box ▶Enter the i-mode password▶決定 (OK)**

- The entered i-mode password is displayed as "*".
- See page 118 for the i-mode password.

Information
- Some sites cannot be registered in My Menu.
- When you subscribe to a pay site in メニュー　検索(Menu/Search) and Menu List, it will be registered in My Menu automatically.

Access Sites from My Menu

1 **(i●α)▶ 目 Menu▶English iMenu▶My Menu ▶Select a site to be accessed.**

Information
- If you are using Dual Network Service, you might not be able to use My Menu registered by the mova phone using the FOMA phone, or My Menu registered by the FOMA phone using the mova phone.

<Change i-mode Password>
Changing i-mode Password

The i-mode password (four digits) is required to subscribe to and unsubscribe from message services and i-mode pay sites, and to do i-mode mail settings.
Be sure not to let others know your i-mode password.

1 **(i●α)▶ 目 Menu▶English iMenu▶Options ▶Change i-mode Password ▶Select the "Current Password" text box ▶Enter the i-mode password (four digits).**

- If you enter the i-mode password for the first time, enter "0000" (four zeros) which is set at a time of your contract.
- The entered numeral is displayed as "*".

2 **Select the "New Password" text box ▶Enter a new i-mode password (four digits).**

- Enter your own i-mode password.

3 **Select the "New Password (Confirmation)" text box▶Enter the new i-mode password (four digits)▶Select**

- Enter the same number that you entered in step 2.

Information
- Note that if you do not remember the i-mode password, you need to bring an identification card such as your driver's license to the handling counter of a DoCoMo shop.

<Enter URL>
Displaying Internet Web Pages

1 **(i●α)▶Go to location▶<NEW>**

2 **Enter a URL▶OK**

- You can enter up to 256 half-pitch alphanumeric characters and symbols (up to 512 half-pitch characters for Full Browser).
- For Full Browser, the confirmation display appears telling that the web page might not be displayed.

Information
- For i-mode, Internet web pages not supporting i-mode or some type of internet web pages to be connected might not be displayed correctly.
- When the file size of the page you have received exceeds the maximum obtainable size of a page, receiving is suspended. The data obtained so far might be displayable by selecting "OK".

Displaying Web Pages from URL History

Up to 10 entered URLs can be stored in URL History.

1 **(i●α)▶Go to location ▶Select a URL to be displayed▶OK**

- Excluding "http://" and "https://", up to 22 half-pitch characters can be displayed.
- You can edit the URL by selecting the URL's text box.

URL History List
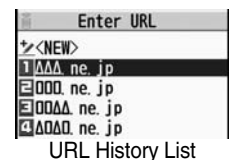
Information
- When the entered URLs exceed 10 items, the URL histories are overwritten automatically, starting from the oldest one.

Function Menu of the URL History List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Compose message	You can paste the highlighted URL to the text of i-mode mail and compose it. Go to step 2 on page 172. ●You can compose i-mode mail also by pressing ⬚(⬚).
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Set as home URL	You can store the site as Home URL of Full Browser. ▶**YES** ●You can operate this only from the URL History List of Full Browser.
Delete [Delete (Delete this)]	▶**Delete (Delete this)**▶**YES**
Delete (Delete selected)	▶**Delete selected**▶**Put a check mark for URL histories to be deleted**▶⬚(**Finish**) ▶**YES**
Delete (Delete all)	▶**Delete all**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

<Bookmark>

Bookmarking Web Pages or Sites for Quick Access

Add Bookmark

Once you bookmark a frequently accessed site, you can display the page directly. You can register 100 bookmarks each for i-mode and Full Browser.

1 **From the page to be registered** ▶⬚(**FUNC**)▶**Bookmark**▶**Add bookmark** ▶**YES**▶**Select a destination folder.**

Display Web Pages or Sites from a Bookmark

1 ⬚▶**Bookmark**▶**Select a folder** ▶**Select a bookmark to be displayed.**

Bookmark Folder List   Bookmark List

●After you use a bookmark to display a page, that bookmark will be displayed at the top of the Bookmark List.

Function Menu of the Bookmark Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Operate folder (Add folder)	You can add a new folder. You can add up to nine folders in addition to each "Bookmark" folder/"Screen memo" folder. ▶**Add folder**▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Operate folder (Edit folder name)	▶**Edit folder name**▶**Edit the folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Operate folder (Delete folder)	You can delete the folder and all bookmarks and screen memos in the folder. You cannot delete the "Bookmark" folder/"Screen memo" folder. ▶**Delete folder**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Ir/⬚ transmission (Send all Ir data)	See page 305.
Ir/⬚ transmission (All ⬚ transmission)	See page 307.
No. of bookmarks	You can check the number of bookmarks stored in all folders.
Delete all	The folders will not be deleted. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Function Menu of the Bookmark List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Compose message	You can paste the highlighted URL to the text of i-mode mail and compose it. Go to step 2 on page 172. ●You can compose i-mode mail also by pressing ⬚(⬚).

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Attach to mail	You can send i-mode mail with the bookmark attached. Go to step 2 on page 172.
Move	You can move bookmarks or screen memos to another folder. ▶**Select a destination folder**▶**Put a check mark for bookmarks or screen memos to be moved**▶⌨(**Finish**)▶**YES**
Edit title	▶**Edit the title.** ● For Bookmark, you can edit the title also pressing (MENU)(**Edit**) on the listing display or detailed display. ● You can enter up to 12 full-pitch/24 half-pitch characters for a bookmark. If you press ⭕(**Set**) with a blank, the URL without "http://" or "https://" is registered. ● You can enter up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters for a screen memo. If you press ⭕(**Set**) with a blank, the screen memo is registered as "No title".
Copy (Copy URL)	You can copy the URL of the bookmark. ▶**Select a start point for copying** ▶**Select an end point for copying.** ● See page 361 for how to paste copied characters.
Copy (Copy to microSD)	See page 295.
Set as home URL	You can store the site as Home URL of Full Browser. ▶**YES** ● You can operate this only from the Bookmark List of Full Browser.
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Ir/🔲 transmission (Send Ir data)	See page 305.
Ir/🔲 transmission (🔲 transmission)	See page 306.
No. of bookmarks	You can display the number of bookmarks stored in the displayed folder.
Delete [Delete (Delete this)]	▶**Delete (Delete this)**▶**YES**
Delete (Delete selected)	▶**Delete selected**▶**Put a check mark for bookmarks or screen memos to be deleted** ▶⌨(**Finish**)▶**YES**
Delete (Delete all)	You can delete all bookmarks or screen memos stored in the folder. ▶**Delete all**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

158

<Screen Memo>
Saving Site Contents

Save as a Screen Memo

You can save a displayed page as a screen memo to the FOMA phone. You can display the page saved as a screen memo without connecting to i-mode.
You can save up to 100 screen memos, however, the number of screen memos you can save decreases depending on the data volume.

1 **From a page to be saved**▶(📶)(**FUNC**)
▶**Screen memo**▶**Add screen memo**▶**YES**
▶**Select a destination folder.**

● See page 162 when screen memos are stored to the maximum.

Information

● Up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters are stored for a title. For longer titles, the excess characters are deleted.
● If you save the Obtaining Completion display, its data file is saved as well. (The Obtaining Completion display for Chaku-uta Full® music files, for i-motion movies with playable deadline, or for the ToruCa files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited cannot be saved.) Some Obtaining Completion displays cannot be saved as screen memos. The display except the Obtaining Completion display is saved with a URL of that page of up to 256 half-pitch characters.
● When you save SSL pages, their SSL certificates are saved as well.
● The contents entered in the text box, or selected with the pull-down menu, check box, or radio button are not saved to screen memos.
● You can save up to 100 Kbytes per page. However, you can save up to 500 Kbytes of the i-motion Obtaining Completion display, up to 200 Kbytes of the Template Obtaining Completion display, up to 1 Kbyte of the ToruCa Obtaining Completion display, and up to 20 Kbytes of the Download Dictionary Obtaining Completion display.

Display a Screen Memo

1 (📶)▶**Screen memo**

ScreenMemo folder
1 🗂Screen memo
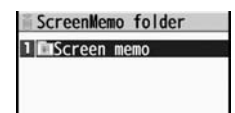
Screen Memo Folder List

2 **Select a folder**▶**Select a screen memo.**

Screen memo
1 Mobile Page
2 釣り情報
3 レストラン案内
4 交通情報
Screen Memo List

→

《Mobile Page》
◆新着情報
製品
サービス
トピックス
Detailed Screen Memo display

● Use 🎮 to check other screen memos.

Function Menu of the Screen Memo Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Operate folder (Add folder)	See page 157.
Operate folder (Edit folder name)	See page 157.
Operate folder (Delete folder)	See page 157.
Security ON/ OFF	You can set the folder to open only when you enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES The folder changes to "📑". • To release it, perform the same operation.
No. of memos	You can display the number of stored screen memos and protected screen memos in all folders.
Delete all	You can delete all screen memos. The folders will not be deleted. ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

Function Menu of the Screen Memo List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Move	See page 158.
Edit title	See page 158.
Protect ON/ OFF	You can protect screen memos not to be deleted. You can protect up to 50 screen memos, however, the number of screen memos you can protect decreases depending on the data volume. Protected items are indicated by "📑". • To release protection, perform the same operation.
No. of memos	You can display the number of stored screen memos and protected screen memos in the displayed folder.
Delete (Delete)	See page 158.
Delete (Delete selected)	See page 158.
Delete (Delete all)	See page 158.

Function Menu of the Detailed Screen Memo Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail also by pressing 📩(✉). (See page 155)
Edit title	See page 158.
Protect ON/ OFF	See page 159.
Save image	See page 159.
Add to phonebook	See page 87.
Others (URL)	You can display the URL of the screen memo. ▶URL
Others (Certificate)	See page 155.
Others (Sound effect)	See page 164.
Others (Retry)	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning. ▶Retry
Delete	▶YES

Downloading Files or Data Items from Sites

You can download the files such as images and melodies from sites and save them to the FOMA phone. You can save some files directly to the microSD memory card.

Download Image

You can save the image displayed on a site or screen memo, and then set it as the Stand-by display, Wake-up display, or another display. You can save images, frames and marks for Deco-mail as well. You can save up to 3,500 files in total including other data files, however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 444)

1 From a site display/Detailed Screen Memo display▶📧(FUNC)▶Save image ▶Save image or Save BG image

- When you save an image, select it.

2 YES▶Select a destination folder.

- See page 162 when images are stored to the maximum.

3 To set it as a display, select "YES".

Go to "Set display" on page 274.

i-mode/i-motion/i-Channel

Download Melody

You can download melodies and set them as a ring tone and other tones. You can save up to 3,500 files in total including other data files, however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 444)

1 Bring up a melody downloadable site ▶Select a melody▶Save▶YES ▶Select a destination folder.

●See page 290 for operations while a melody is being played back.
●Select "Property" to display the melody information. (See page 291)
●See page 162 when melodies are stored to the maximum.
●See page 158 to save a screen memo.

Obtaining Completion display

**2 Select "YES" to set the downloaded melody as a ring tone▶Select an incoming type.**

Download PDF File

You can download PDF files from sites for display. You can save up to 3,500 files in total including other data files, however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 444)

1 Bring up a PDF file downloadable site ▶Select a PDF file.

●With the PDF file that cannot be displayed unless you download all pages, the confirmation display appears asking whether to download all pages. Select "YES" to select the destination folder.
●If you have not downloaded all pages, you can additionally download the remaining pages by using "Download remain".
●See page 310 for how to save the displayed PDF file to the FOMA phone. You can save the PDF file containing pages that have not been downloaded or the PDF file of which download was suspended midway as well.
●The password entry display might be displayed depending on the PDF file. Enter the password, and then select "OK".
●See page 307 for operations while PDF file is displayed.

Download Kisekae Tool File

You can download Kisekae Tool files from the site to change the ring tone, Stand-by display, icons, and others at a time. You can save up to 3,500 files in total including other data files, however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 444)

● You can download the pre-installed Kisekae Tool files from the "P-SQUARE" site. (See page 163)

1 **Bring up a Kisekae Tool downloadable site** ▶**Select a Kisekae Tool file**▶**Save** ▶**YES**▶**Phone or microSD**

● When you save a Kisekae Tool file to your FOMA phone, a confirmation display appears asking whether to set the Kisekae Tool file at a time.

● Select "Property" to display the Kisekae Tool information. (See page 292)

Obtaining Completion display

● See page 162 when Kisekae Tool files are stored to the maximum.

● See page 158 to save a screen memo.
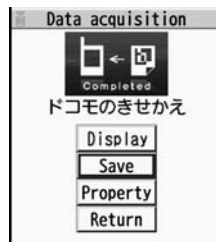
■**When downloading Kisekae Tool file is suspended**
When you press ⌨ (Quit) to suspend downloading or when downloading is suspended by an incoming call, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume downloading. Select "YES" to resume downloading the remaining part. Select "NO" to show the Obtaining Completion display. When you select "Save pt.", select "Phone" or "microSD" to save. You can re-download the rest of the partially saved file from "Kisekae Tool" in "Data box".

Download ToruCa File

You can download ToruCa files from sites. You can save up to 3,500 files in total including other data files, however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 444)

1 **Bring up a ToruCa file downloadable site** ▶**Select a ToruCa file**▶**Save**▶**YES** ▶**Select a destination folder.**

● Select "Display" to preview the ToruCa file. You can save the ToruCa file also by pressing ⦿ (Save) while it is previewed.

Obtaining Completion display

● See page 162 when ToruCa files are stored to the maximum.

● Press ⃰ (FUNC) and select "Add screen memo" to save the display as a screen memo. (See page 158)
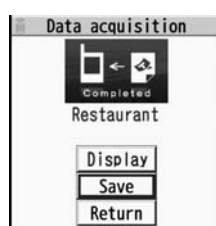
Download Template

You can download templates for Deco-mail from sites. You can save up to 100 templates including the pre-installed ones, however, the number of templates you can save decreases depending on the data volume.

● You can download the pre-installed templates from the "P-SQUARE" site. (See page 163)

1 **Bring up a template downloadable site** ▶**Select a template**▶**Save**▶**YES**

● Select "Property" to display the information about the template. (See page 179)

● See page 178 for how to check the stored template.

● See page 162 when templates are stored to the maximum.

● See page 158 to save a screen memo.
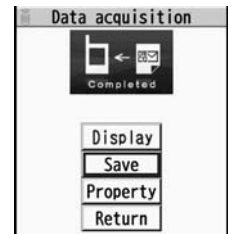
Obtaining Completion display

Information

● When no decoration is set for the template, you cannot save it.

● When a file is attached to the template, that file is deleted.

● When the image whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited is inserted, the inserted image is deleted when saving. When the inserted image is deleted and thus no decoration is found, you cannot save the template.

● The title of the downloaded template takes the name of "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm". (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)

● You can download up to 200 Kbytes per template file, but when the number of characters used for the mail text exceeds 5,000 full-pitch characters or 10,000 half-pitch characters, or when the total of the image size inserted exceeds 90 Kbytes, you cannot save that template file.

161

Download Dictionary

You can download dictionaries from sites. You can save up to 10 dictionaries including the pre-installed ones.

●You can download the pre-installed dictionaries from the "P-SQUARE" site. (See page 163)

1 Bring up a dictionary downloadable site ▶Select a dictionary▶Save▶YES

●Select "Property" to display the information about the dictionary. (See page 362)
●See page 158 to save a screen memo.

Data acquisition
ロ←ロ
Completed
カタカナ語辞書
Save
Property
Return

Obtaining Completion display

2 <Not stored>▶To set it as a dictionary file, select "YES".

●See page 361 for how to operate the downloaded dictionary.

Information

●You can save up to 20 Kbytes per dictionary.
●Depending on the site, you might not be able to download dictionaries.

Download Chara-den Images

You can download Chara-den images from sites.
You can save up to three Chara-den images including the pre-installed ones.

●You can download the pre-installed chara-den images from the "P-SQUARE" site. (See page 163)

1 Bring up a Chara-den image downloadable site ▶Select a Chara-den image▶Save▶YES

●Select "Property" to display the information about the Chara-den image. (See page 288)
●See page 162 when Chara-den images are stored to the maximum.
●See page 158 to save a screen memo.

Data acquisition
ロ←回
Completed
イルカ
Play
Save
Property
Return
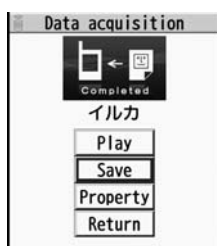
Obtaining Completion display

Information

●You can save up to 100 Kbytes per Chara-den image.

Search by i-mode

You can look for your favorite files on the site and download them.
The number of files you can save differs depending on the files you download.
You cannot change the site.

1 Each selection display▶Search by i-mode ▶YES▶Select a file.

●The way of downloading differs depending on the file.

Information

●You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

■**When the data files are stored to the maximum**

If the maximum number of data files is stored or there is not enough memory when you try to save the data files, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the unnecessary file and save new one.

●Perform this operation to save the following data:

Images	i-motion movies	Melodies
Chara-den images	Programs	
Chaku-uta Full® music files		PDF files
i-αppli	ToruCa files	Templates
Screen memos	Kisekae Tool files	

1. YES▶Put a check mark for data files to be deleted ▶[✉](Finish)▶YES

As the data files except Chara-den images, templates, and screen memos are stored to the same storage area, you can select other files when deleting files. Select a folder and put a check mark for the files to be deleted. " Finish " appears when you put it for the files whose amount of data is equal to memory shortage.

●When selecting a file in "MUSIC", you can show the lower level folders by pressing [✉]( ).
●Each time you press (CLR), the upper level folder returns.
●For programs, as a program has a large data volume, you need to delete many files when you delete other files.
●If the maximum number of files are stored when you execute "Move program", or when you try to save i-αppli program or ToruCa file, you need to select a same type of file as the one you want to save.
●If there is a security-applied folder for screen memos, the confirmation display appears asking whether to enable you to select screen memos in that security-applied folder. When you select "YES", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.
●The file set for another function is indicated by " ".
●See page 214 for deleting mail-linked i-αppli.
●If you operate this when moving an i-αppli program from microSD memory card to the FOMA phone, you cannot delete the i-αppli program with its data file on the IC card.

Operations from Highlighted Information

You can easily make a call, send mail, display Internet web pages, start One Seg, book programs, and set timer recordings using highlighted information (phone numbers, mail addresses, URLs, melodies, images, and so on) displayed on sites and in mail.

●The Web To, Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, i-αppli To, Media To and Address Link functions might not be available depending on the mail sent from a personal computer or the site.
●You might be able to use the Web To, Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, or i-αppli To function using highlighted information other than a phone number, mail address or URL.
●In B Mode of 2in1, the Mail To function is not available.

Phone To/AV Phone To Function

You can make voice calls, videophone calls or PushTalk calls by using phone numbers or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

●The Phone To function to make a videophone call is called the AV Phone To function.

1 Select a phone number or similar information ▶Select a dialing type.

●When you select "Select image", select an image to be sent to other party during a videophone call.
●Select "SMS" to compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 of "Composing SMS Messages to Send" on page 206.
●The choices for dialing types may not be displayed when the phone number is prefixed by "tel:" or "tel-av:". Go to step 2.

2 Dial

●To make an international call, select "Int'l dial assist". (See page 58)
●To set Caller ID Notification, select "Notify caller ID". (See step 2 on page 47)

Information

●You cannot make a call in Horizontal Open Style.

Mail To Function

You can send mail by using mail addresses or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

1 Select a mail address or similar information.

The destination mail address is already entered in the address field.
Go to step 3 on page 172.

Web To Function

You can access Internet web pages, via i-mode or Full Browser, from URL or similar information displayed on sites or in mail.

1 Select a URL or similar information ▶i-mode or Full Browser▶YES

●When the URL or similar one contains the information of i-mode or Full Browser, you are connected via the function which corresponds to the information.
●To cancel during connection, select "Cancel". To cancel while obtaining a page, press ⌧(Quit).

i-αppli To Function

You can start i-αppli programs from URLs (links) displayed on sites and in mail.

1 Select i-αppli information▶YES

i-αppli starts.

Information

●Even if i-mode mail text contains a link to start an i-αppli program, you cannot quote the link when forwarding or replying to. Also, you cannot quote it when using DoCoMo keitai datalink or infrared data exchange function.

Media To Function

You can start One Seg, book programs, or set timer recordings from the information (links) displayed on sites and in mail.

1 Select One Seg information▶YES

One Seg program or the program booking/timer recording starts.

●When the program booking/timer recording function starts, press ⌧(Finish) to book a program or set timer recording.
To change contents you want to book/set, go to step 1 of "Book Program" on page 253 or step 1 of "Timer Recording" on page 253.

Information

●You may not be able to use the Media To function even if information is highlighted.

163

Address Link Function

You can bring up a map from the postal address shown in a site or others or can use the location information on the GPS compatible i-αppli program. You can send the location information by i-mode mail as well.

1 **Select the location information such as postal address▶Select an item.**

Run 🔒αppli . . . . Selects and starts a GPS compatible i-αppli program.

Read a map . . . . Connects to the map site and displays a map.

Paste to mail . . . Converts the location information into a URL and compose i-mode mail with the URL pasted in the text.

Location info (Check loc. info)

. . . . Displays the details of the selected location information.

Setting i-mode

1 **🔒α▶i-mode settings**
▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Scroll	You can set the number of lines that are scrolled for when you use ⦿ while displaying a site or screen memo. ▶Select the number of lines.
Character size	See page 115.
Set image display	You can set whether to display images or Flash movies included on sites or in screen memos. ▶ON or OFF
Set connection timeout	See page 164.
Host selection	See page 165.
🔒motion auto-play	See page 169.
Use phone information	To display a Flash movie while a site or screen memo is displayed, the information in the FOMA phone may be used. You can select whether to permit the information to be used for that case. ▶YES or NO
Sound effect setting	You can set whether to make an effect tone sound for when you display a Flash movie while a site or screen memo is displayed. ▶ON or OFF
Doc. display settings	See page 310.
i-mode arrival act	See page 82.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Check settings	You can check each of "i-mode settings".
Reset last URL	See page 155.

Information

<Set image display>

- Even when "ON" is set, images might not be displayed correctly. In this case, " 〼 " is displayed.
- When "OFF" is set, " 〼 " is displayed and the data file is not received.
- If you change this setting, "Set image display" of "User settings" of One Seg is also changed.

<Use phone information>

- The available information is as follows:
  - Date and time set by "Set time"
  - Reception level of radio waves
  - Battery level
  - Sound volume set by "Phone" of "Ring volume"
  - Language selected by "Select language"
  - Model name and serial number of FOMA phone

<Sound effect setting>

- Even when "ON" is set, the effect tones may not sound depending on Flash movies.

Setting Connection Timeout

It may take long to obtain some sites. You can set the time to wait before canceling obtaining. Obtaining is not canceled automatically when "Unlimited" is set.

1 **🔒α▶i-mode settings**
▶Set connection timeout▶Select a timeout.

Information

- Even when you have set "Unlimited", you may be disconnected owing to radio wave conditions.

i-mode/i-motion/i-Channel

<Host Selection>

MENU 8 1

Changing a Host from i-mode (ISP Connection Communication)

※**Normally, you do not need to change this setting.**

You can set the host (APN) to use for receiving services other than i-mode (DoCoMo).

If you change this setting, you will not be able to use i-mode.

1 🔳▶**i-mode settings**▶**Host selection**
▶**Highlight <Not recorded> and press**
✉(　Edit　)
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

- ●If you select a stored host, the setting is changed to the selected one.
- ●To delete the stored host, press 🔳(　FUNC　), select "Delete", enter your Terminal Security Code, and then select "YES".

2 **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Host name	▶Enter a host name. ● You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.
Host number	▶Enter a host number. ● You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address	▶Enter a host address. ● You can enter up to 30 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address 2	▶Enter a host address 2. ● You can enter up to 30 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

3 **Press** ✉(Finish).

Information

- ●If you set any other host than i-mode, "Pake-Houdai" or "Pake-Houdai Full" are not applied.

<SSL Certificate>

Operating SSL Certificates

1 🔳▶**Operate certificate**▶**Certificate**
▶**Highlight a certificate and press** 🔳(　FUNC　)
▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Certificate	The subject name, author, validity period, and serial number of the certificate are displayed. ● You can check the certificate also by pressing ⬤(　Select　) instead of 🔳(　FUNC　).

Item	Operation/Explanation
Valid/Invalid	The selected item is invalidated; then "🗐" changes to "🗑". ● When you select an invalid certificate, it will be validated. ● If you set a certificate to invalid, you cannot display the sites with that SSL certificate. ● You cannot set "DoCoMo Cert2" to "Invalid".

■**Certificates used for SSL communication**

Certificate
. . . Certificates issued by the authenticating company and stored in the FOMA phone at purchase.

DoCoMo Certificate
. . . Certificates required for connecting to the FirstPass Center or FirstPass sites; they are stored on the UIM (green/white).

User Certificate
. . . Certificates downloaded from the FirstPass Center by selecting "Client certificate" from the i-mode menu; they are stored on the UIM (green/white).

<Client Certificate>

Setting FirstPass

User certificates verify that you have subscribed to the FOMA service. Downloaded user certificates are stored on the UIM for the use on FirstPass sites. When you cannot display a FirstPass site because the user certificate on the UIM has expired or the required user certificate is not stored on the UIM, you can request the issue and download the user certificate from the FirstPass Center.

- ●You can request and download user certificates from the FirstPass Center.
- ●This function is not available with the blue UIM.
- ●The display and operating method displayed in the FirstPass Center site are subject to change.
- ●To show FirstPass sites, you can use Full Browser as well.
- ●You cannot send/receive mail or receive Messages R/F while connected to the FirstPass Center.
- ●Set the date and time using "Set time" beforehand to connect to the FirstPass Center.
- ●This function is not available overseas.

165

■**Client Authentication**

●With the FOMA phone, server authentication and client authentication are performed for safer data exchange. The site and your FOMA phone exchange certificate, check the other party's certificate and verify each other for safer communication service. By getting client authentication, you can enjoy more secure communication services.

●Client authentication is available via the Internet communication from the FOMA phone or via the Internet communication with the FOMA phone connected to a personal computer. To use the personal computer for the client authentication, you need to install the FirstPass PC software from the provided CD-ROM.

For details, refer to "FirstPassManual (PDF format)" in the "FirstPassPCsoft" folder on the CD-ROM. Adobe® Reader® (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to see "FirstPassManual (PDF format)". If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it.

For details such as how to use it, refer to Adobe® Reader® Help.

Access FirstPass Center

You can perform user certificate operations on the site of the FirstPass Center site.

1 |≩α|▶**Operate certificate**▶**Client certificate**
▶**English**
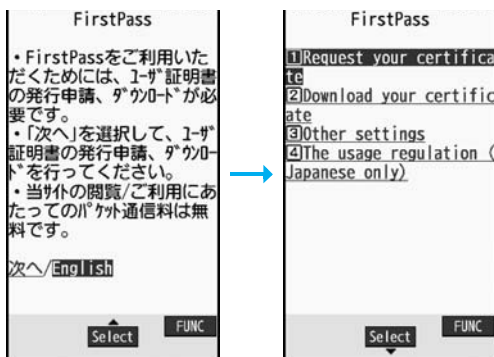
Site display for
the FirstPass Center

Information

●Before using the FirstPass Center, select "The usage regulation (Japanese only)" and carefully read the regulation.

●You are not charged a packet communication fee for connecting to the FirstPass Center.

Request Issue of User Certificate for Download

You need to request the issue of the user certificate before you download it. When requesting the issue of your user certificate is completed, download the user certificate. After the downloading is completed, it is saved on the UIM and the FirstPass sites will be displayable.

1 **Site display for the FirstPass Center**
▶**Request your certificate**▶**Continue**

●For an update, the message "Updating user certificate" is displayed.

●When you have already requested the issue of the user certificate, select "Download" from the site display for the FirstPass Center, go to step 3.

2 **Enter your PIN2 code.**

●Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry.

●See page 118 for PIN2 code.

3 **Download**▶**Continue**

●If you do not download the user certificate immediately, select "Menu". From the confirmation display asking whether to close the SSL page, select "YES" to return to the site display for the FirstPass Center.

Information

●Before downloading a new or an updated certificate, be sure to request the user certificate to be issued. User certificates cannot be downloaded until the request for issue has been made.

Access Sites with User Certificate

You can connect to FirstPass sites with your user certificate.

1 **Bring up a FirstPass site**▶**Select an item**
▶**YES**

2 **Enter your PIN2 code.**

●Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry.

●See page 118 for PIN2 code.

- If you try to connect to the FirstPass site without the user certificate or when its available period is expired, the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue connecting to the site. Select "NO" to return to the previous page. Download or update the user certificate from the FirstPass Center site and then access the site again.
- The packet communication fee for accessing the FirstPass site is included in Pake-Houdai or Pake-Houdai Full.

Request Revocation of User Certificate

You can revoke the downloaded user certificate.

1 **Site display of the FirstPass Center**
▶**Other settings**▶**Revoke your certificate**
▶**YES**▶**Enter your PIN2 code.**

- Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry.
- See page 118 for PIN2 code.

2 **Continue**▶**Continue**▶**Continue**

```
FirstPass

For more details, refer
to the usage regulation
and the Certificate Poli
cies (CP)/the Certificat
ion Practices Statement(
CPS).

Continue/Menu
```
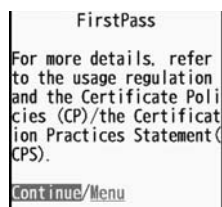
Information

- To use FirstPass after revoking a certificate, you need to apply again for your user certificate to be issued and then download it.
- See page 165 for how to view the download user certificate.

\<Certificate Host\>
Changing a CA Center

※**Normally, you do not need to change this setting.**

You can set the host for downloading the user certificate.

1 📷▶**Operate certificate**▶**Certificate host**
▶**Highlight \<Not recorded\> and press**
✉(Edit).

- If you select a stored host, the setting is changed to that host.
- To delete the stored host, press 📷(FUNC), select "Delete", enter your Terminal Security Code, and then select "YES".

2 **Enter your Terminal Security Code**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Default URL	▶**Enter a default URL.** • You can enter up to 100 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address	▶**Enter a host address.** • You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

3 **Press** ✉(Finish).

■**Before Using FirstPass**

- FirstPass is DoCoMo's electronic certification service. By using FirstPass, client authentication is enabled, whereby the site and your FOMA phone exchange certificates, check the other party's certificate and perform mutual authentication.
- When requesting issue of a user certificate, carefully read "The usage regulation (Japanese only)" on the display, agree to this, and then make the request.
- You need to enter the PIN2 code to use the user certificate. Once you have entered your PIN2 code, all subsequent operations will be deemed to be done by you, so be careful not to let anyone else use your UIM or PIN2 code.
- If your UIM is lost or stolen, "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual can revoke your user certificate.
- DoCoMo bears no obligation or responsibility with regard to the sites and information provided by FirstPass sites. Please solve the problem between you and FirstPass sites.
- DoCoMo and the CA do not guarantee security when you use FirstPass and SSL, so you should use them on your own judgment and responsibility.

What is i-motion?

i-motion movies are composed of video, sound and music, and you can play them back obtaining from i-motion compatible sites into your FOMA phone. You can set the i-motion movie for a ring tone.
Two types of i-motion movies are available as shown below. The type of the obtained i-motion movie differs depending on the site or file.
You can save up to 10 Mbytes per i-motion movie.

Categories		Description
Type	**Playback type**	
Standard (normal) type (can be saved)	Plays back after obtaining	Plays back after obtaining all the data of an i-motion movie.
	Plays back while obtaining	Plays back while obtaining an i-motion movie. After obtaining, you can play it back in the same way as "Plays back after obtaining".
Streaming type (cannot be saved)	Plays back while obtaining	Plays back while obtaining an i-motion movie. The data is deleted after playback, so you cannot play it back again or save it to the FOMA phone.

<Obtain i-motion Movie>

Obtaining i-motion Movies from Sites

Play Back an i-motion Movie Obtained from a Site

1 Select an i-motion movie from an i-motion obtainable site▶Play

See page 281 for the operation during playback.

- If an i-motion movie can be played back during obtaining, it will be played back during obtaining.
- If " ☷ motion auto-play" is set to "ON", the i-motion movie will be played back automatically after it is obtained.

Obtaining Completion display

- Select "Property" to display the i-motion information. (See page 282)
- See page 158 to save a screen memo.
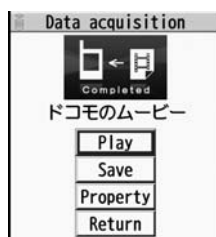
Information

- Depending on the accessed site or an i-motion movie, you might not be able to obtain the data or play it back during obtaining, or play it back after obtaining. Also, you cannot obtain an i-motion movie in ASF format.

Information

- See page 281 for the file formats of playable i-motion movies.
- Even when you stop playing back the data of standard (normal) type while obtaining, obtaining still continues.
- Even if " ☷ motion auto-play" is set to "ON", the data is not automatically played back after obtaining when it is played back while obtaining.
- For an i-motion movie that has restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playable deadline, " 🕐 " is displayed at the head of the title. An i-motion movie with the playable period restricted cannot be played back before or after the restriction period. If you remove the battery and keep it aside for a long time, the date/time information in your FOMA phone might be reset. In that case, you cannot play back the i-motion movie that has restrictions on the playable period and playable deadline. See page 282 for checking the playback restrictions.
- Depending on the line speed, line state, or radio wave conditions, the playback during obtaining might be suspended or the images might be distorted. You can repeatedly play back the standard (normal) type of i-motion movies after obtaining, but cannot play back the streaming type of i-motion movies.

Save an i-motion Movie

You can save the obtained i-motion movie to your FOMA phone and set it for a ring tone, the Stand-by display, and the Wake-up display. You can save up to 101.6 Mbytes of files including other data files. (See page 443)

1 Obtaining Completion display▶Save ▶YES▶Select a destination folder.

- See page 162 for when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.

2 Select "YES" to execute "Set ☷ motion".

Go to "Set ☷ motion" on page 282.

■**When downloading i-motion movie is suspended**

When you press ⊠(Quit) to suspend downloading or when downloading is suspended by an incoming call, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume downloading.

Select "YES" to resume downloading the remaining part. Select "NO" to show the Obtaining Completion display for a partially savable i-motion file. Select "Save pt." to save that file to any folder in " ᔒ motion" in "Data box".

You can re-download the rest of the partially saved file from "Data box".

- The file name of the partially saved i-motion movie is "movie".
- When the playable period or playable deadline of the partially saved i-motion movie has expired, you cannot download the remaining segments of the file. You can delete the partially saved file when you try to download the file.

Information

- Depending on the i-motion movie, you might not be able to save the obtained data to the FOMA phone.
- Partially saved i-motion movies cannot be played back from Data Box.

< ᔒ motion Auto-play>
Setting Automatic Replay of i-motion Movies

You can set whether to play back an i-motion movie automatically, for when you have obtained a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie from a site or have selected a screen memo which contains a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie.

1 |ᔒα|▶**i-mode settings**▶ ᔒ **motion auto-play**
▶**ON or OFF**

Information

- Note that a streaming type of i-motion movie is played back automatically even if this function is set to "OFF".

What is i-Channel?

DoCoMo or IPs (Information Providers) distribute news, weather forecast and others as graphical information to i-Channel mobile phones. Information is periodically received and tickers flow on the Stand-by display for the latest information. You can press the i-Channel key to show the Channel List. (See page 170)

In addition, by selecting a channel you want to see on the Channel List, you can obtain detailed information. Also, two types of channels are available, "Basic channel" and "Favorite channel". "Basic channel" is provided by DoCoMo and comes with the FOMA phone, so you can browse that channel as soon as you start using i-Channel. The packet communication fee that is charged for auto-updates of information distributed through "Basic channel" is not charged.

"Favorite channel" is provided by IPs (Information Providers) other than DoCoMo, so you can register and use any channels you like. The packet communication fee that is charged for auto-updates of information distributed through "Favorite channel" is not included in the i-Channel service fee. However, for both "Basic channel" and "Favorite channel", you are charged the i-Channel service fee plus packet communication fee to browse detailed information from the Channel List. Also, the packet communication fee that is charged for auto-updates of information distributed through the Basic channel during international roaming is not included in the i-Channel service fee.

- i-Channel is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis.
  (You need to subscribe to i-mode to apply for i-Channel.)
- For details on i-Channel, refer to the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".
- The i-Channel service is provided in Japanese only.

Information

- When the FOMA phone is turned off or if radio wave conditions are bad such as when it is out of the service area, you may not be able to receive information even if you have contracted to the i-Channel service. In that case, select the channel for unsigned subscribers that appears by pressing 🔘; then you can now receive information, and tickers flow on the Stand-by display. If your FOMA phone remains in the default state, you may not be able to receive information. Press 🔘, and then information is received and tickers flow on the Stand-by display.
- To receive i-Channel information overseas, you are charged a communication fee by channel (domestic talk-free service does not apply).
- After you cancel the contract for the i-Channel service, the ticker setting is automatically set to off.
- If you cancel the contract for the i-mode service before you cancel the contract for the i-Channel service, the ticker setting remains on.

169

Using i-Channel

When "Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON", up to 10 ticker files for the latest information flow repeatedly on the Stand-by display. If you want to know more about the information, you can obtain the details from the Channel List.

1 Press [○].

The Channel List appears regardless of the "Ticker ON/OFF" setting.

● "📥" blinks during receiving information.

Channel List

2 Select an item (link).

Information

● The ring tone does not sound and the vibrator does not work even when information comes in. In addition, the Call/Charging indicator does not light or flicker.

● Tickers are not displayed in the following cases:
When the information is automatically updated after that or when you press [○] to receive the latest information, tickers automatically flow.
　When the UIM is replaced.
　When "Host selection" is changed.
　When "Reset i-Channel" is executed.
　When "Reset settings" is executed.
　When "Initialize" is executed.
However, the information might not be automatically updated when "Host selection" is changed. To receive the latest information, press [○] to display the Channel List.

● When "Host selection" is changed, the i-Channel connecting end is also changed. (In ordinary, you do not need to change the setting.)

● Depending on your usage state, you might receive information from i-Channel when you display the Channel List.

Setting How Ticker is Displayed

1 [i⍺]▶i-Channel
　▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Channel list	You can display the Channel List. Go to step 2 on page 170.
Ticker ON/OFF	You can set whether to display tickers on the Stand-by display. ▶ON or OFF
Ticker scroll speed	You can set the ticker flowing speed. ▶Select a speed.
Reset i-Channel	You can initialize the ticker information, set "Ticker ON/OFF" to "ON", and "i-Channel ticker" of "Private window" to "OFF". ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

Information

● You can perform "Ticker ON/OFF", "Ticker scroll speed", and "Reset i-Channel" for each mode of 2in1. However, i-Channel information is initialized for all modes. Further, when 2in1 is deactivated, they become common to the settings in A Mode.

<Ticker ON/OFF>

● When "Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON" and an animation is set for the Stand-by display, playback of the image is suspended after five seconds, and tickers start flowing.

● In Public Mode (Drive Mode), or during Lock All, tickers are not displayed.

<Reset i-Channel>

● Tickers are not displayed after you execute "Reset i-Channel". When the information is automatically updated after that or when you press [○] to receive the latest information, tickers automatically flow.

i-mode/i-motion/i-Channel

Mail

171

What is i-mode Mail?

Once you subscribe to i-mode, you can exchange e-mails over the Internet as well as with other i-mode phones (including mova phones).

You can attach up to 10 files (JPEG, ToruCa, PDF, etc.) within 2 Mbytes in total besides mail text. The i-mode mail also supports Deco-mail, so you can change the character color, character size, and background color of mail text. Further, a variety of Decomail-pictographs you can insert into text are pre-installed, so you can easily compose pleasant messages to send.

- For details on the i-mode mail, refer to the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

<Compose Message>
Composing i-mode Mail to Send

You can compose and send i-mode mail messages. You can save up to 1,000 sent i-mode mail messages including SMS messages to the Outbox.
See page 175 for composing Deco-mail.
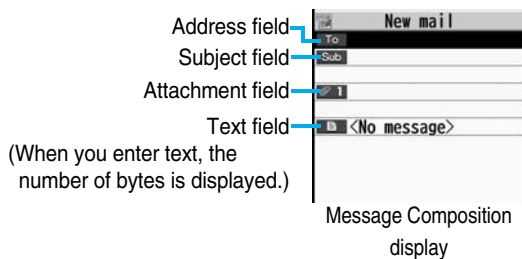
1 ⌨▶⌨(New)

Address field
Subject field
Attachment field
Text field
(When you enter text, the number of bytes is displayed.)

Message Composition display

2 Select the address field▶Select an item.

Phonebook . . . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address.

Sent address . . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ⭕(Select).

Received address
. . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ⭕(Select).

Mail group . . . . . . Select a mail group.

Enter address . . . Enter a mail address or phone number.

- You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
- If the destination is an i-mode phone, you can send mail also by entering only the part preceding the "@" mark of a mail address.
- See page 173 for sending to multiple destination addresses.
- See page 173 for deleting an added address.

3 Select the subject field▶Enter a subject.

- You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.

4 Select the attachment field▶Select an item.

- See page 179 for how to select an attachment.

5 Select the text field▶Enter text.

- You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters.
- See page 174 for pasting a header or signature.
- You can select Decomail-pictures by pressing and holding 📷 for at least one second.

Message Entry display
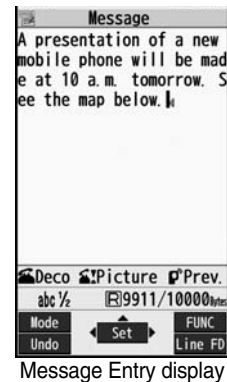
6 Press ⌨(Send).

The animation display during transmission appears and the mail message is sent.

- To cancel sending midway, press ⭕(Cancel) or press and hold CLR (for at least one second). However, the mail message might be sent depending on the timing.

7 OK

Information

- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the characters might not be displayed correctly at the destination.
- If you send an i-mode mail message to other carrier's mobile phone (au/SoftBank/Tu-Ka) with a pictograph entered, the pictograph is automatically converted into a similar pictograph at the receiving end. Depending on the model or function of the receiving end's mobile phone, however, the pictograph might not be correctly displayed or be converted into a character or "=" when no corresponding pictograph is found.
- When the number of sent mail messages exceeds the FOMA phone's storage maximum, they will be overwritten from the oldest one. However, protected sent mail messages cannot be overwritten.
- You cannot compose an i-mode mail message when the number of sent mail messages in the Outbox has reached the maximum and those messages are all protected, or when 20 mail messages are saved to the Draft or the Draft is full.
  Release the protection for sent mail messages, or send/delete draft mail messages, and then operate again.
- When you select "Compose message" from the Function menu while entering a phone number, the mail address is entered as a destination address if the phone number and mail address are stored in a Phonebook entry. When multiple mail addresses are stored in the Phonebook entry, the first mail address is entered.
- If you try to send the mail whose address is a phone number headed by "184"/"186", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete prefix numbers and send the mail.

Mail

Information

- You cannot send mail to the addresses that include a comma (,).
- You can enter an address in the To, Cc and Bcc fields.
- If the destination address has been stored in the Phonebook with a secret code, the secret code will be added automatically at sending. However, even if a secret code is stored in the Phonebook, the secret code will not be added and the mail will be sent as ordinary i-mode mail unless the address is a phone number or "phone number@docomo.ne.jp".
- If you store the secret code and send mail to a mail address other than that of DoCoMo mobile phones, you might not receive the error message for unknown address.
- The recipients might not be able to receive the full length of the subject depending on their phones.
- You can send up to 2,000 full-pitch characters in text to the i-mode phone of the mova service.
- Each line feed is counted as one full-pitch character, and a space is counted as one full-pitch or half-pitch character.
- The mail message you entered a Decomail-pictograph becomes a Deco-mail message.
- In B Mode of 2in1, you cannot compose i-mode mail.

Function Menu of the Message Composition Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Send	You can send the mail message. Go to step 7 on page 172.
Preview	Check the address, subject, text and attachments before sending. • You can send the mail message by pressing ⌨(【Send】).
Save	When composing or editing the mail, you can save it to the Draft.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Operate receiver (Add receiver)	You can add multiple addresses in the address field to send the same i-mode mail to multiple recipients simultaneously. You can send the same mail to up to five addresses at the same time. ▶**Add receiver**▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press (■)(【Select】). **Received address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press (■)(【Select】). **Enter address** . . . Enter a mail address or phone number. • To consecutively add addresses, select <Not entered> and repeat the above steps. • Press (🎤)(【FUNC】) and select "Delete receiver" to delete the selected mail address. Select "YES". • Press (🎤)(【FUNC】) and select "Change rcv. type" to change the type of mail. (See page 173) • Select an entered mail address on the Mail Composition display to show the Address List. ▶(✉)(【Finish】)
Operate receiver (Delete receiver)	You can delete the selected address when there are multiple addresses. ▶**Delete receiver**▶**YES**
Operate receiver (Change rcv. type)	▶**Change rcv. type** ▶**Select a type of address.** **To**. . . . . This is the direct destination address. "To" recipients are displayed at the receiving ends. **Cc** . . . . Specify to let parties know the mail contents in addition to the direct recipients. "Cc" recipients are displayed at the receiving ends. **Bcc** . . . Specify to hide the recipients from others. "Bcc" recipients are not displayed at the receiving ends. ※They might not be displayed depending on the mobile phone, device, or mail software of the receiving end.
Operate att. file (Activate camera)	You can shoot and attach an image or i-motion movie. ▶**Activate camera**▶**Select a shooting mode.** • See page 139 and page 141 for how to shoot.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Operate att. file (Attach file)	See page 179.
Operate att. file (Delete att. file)	See page 180.
Template (Load template)	You can read in a template and compose Deco-mail. ▶**Load template** ●When the text has already been entered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the text. ▶**Select a template.** The contents of the template are entered into the text. ●While selecting a template, press ⊠(Play) to check the contents of the template. ●See page 175 for composing Deco-mail.
Template (Save template)	You can save the Deco-mail you are composing as a template. ▶**Save template**▶**YES** ●See page 162 when templates are stored to the maximum. ●See page 178 for how to check the stored template.
Add header/ sig.	You can paste a header/signature at the beginning or ending of the text of the i-mode mail. ●You need to store the header/signature beforehand. (See page 199)

Function Menu of the Message Entry Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Decorate mail	See page 176.
Template (Load template)	See page 174.
Template (Save template)	See page 174.
Full pitch/Half pitch	See page 358.
Copy	See page 360.
Cut	See page 360.
Paste	See page 361.
Undo	After entering or deleting characters, pasting data, or operating on a decoration, you can undo your most recent operation. You can do it up to twice. ●You can undo the operation also by pressing |MENU|(Undo).
Pictograph/ symbols (Pictograph)	See page 358.
Pictograph/ symbols (Symbols)	See page 358.
Pictograph/ symbols (Space)	See page 358.
Phrase/code/ quote (Common phrases)	See page 358.
Phrase/code/ quote (Kuten code)	See page 359.
Phrase/code/ quote (Input time)	See page 359.
Phrase/code/ quote (Quote phonebook)	See page 359.

Mail

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Phrase/code/ quote (Quote own data)	See page 359.
Phrase/code/ quote (By position loc.)	You can obtain the current location information by using the GPS function, convert that information into the URL, and then paste it to the i-mode mail text. ▶**Paste location**▶**By position loc.** ▶⬤(**Set**)▶**YES**
Phrase/code/ quote (From loc. history)	You can convert the location information retained in Location History of the GPS function into the URL, and paste it to the i-mode mail text. ▶**Paste location**▶**From loc. history** ▶**Select a location record**▶**YES**
Phrase/code/ quote (From phonebook)	You can convert the location information stored in the Phonebook into the URL, and paste it to the i-mode mail text. ▶**Paste location**▶**From phonebook** ▶**Select a Phonebook entry**▶⬤(**Select**) ▶**YES**
Phrase/code/ quote (Bar code reader)	See page 146.
Char. input/dict. (Own dictionary)	See page 361.
Char. input/dict. (Learned words)	See page 361.
Char. input/dict. (Change input mode)	See page 359.
Char. input/dict. (Candid. disp. size)	See page 359.
Char. input/dict. (Predict)	See page 358.
Char. input/dict. (Candidate display)	See page 359.
Char. input/dict. (Character set time)	See page 359.
Char. input/dict. (2/NIKO-touch guide)	See page 359.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Help	See page 359.
JUMP	See page 359.
Preview	You can check the contents of the text before sending. ●You can preview also by pressing 🄿.

Information

<Undo>

● Once you use "Undo" to return to the previous status, you cannot cancel this by using "Undo" again.

● If you close the Message Entry display, you cannot return to the previous status by using "Undo" when you re-open it. (However, after you have exited "Preview", you can return to the previous status by "Undo".)

<Phrase/code/quote>

● You can paste up to 512 half-pitch characters by Paste Location, and the pasted URL is counted as the number of characters in the mail text.

● " ▷ " is inserted before the URL pasted by Paste Location. However, you can delete it while editing.

Composing Deco-mail to Send

When editing an i-mode mail message, you can change the size of the font and the color of the background as well as inserting images, thus composing your own original mail. You can compose Deco-mail also using the templates (patterns). (See page 178)

Entering characters

Previewing
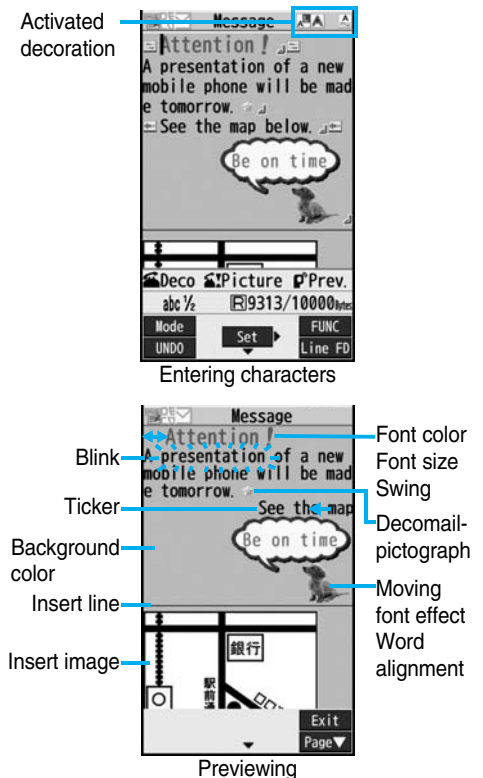
1 **Perform the operations in step 1 through step 3 on page 172.**

Mail

2 Select the text field ▶Decorate the text using Palette.

●See page 176 for how to use Palette.

To enter text after selecting decorations

(📷)▶Select one of decorations

▶Enter text.

To set decorations after entering text

Enter text▶(📷)▶ ⌨ (Select area)

Go to "Select area" on page 177.

●You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters. (The number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the decoration.)
●Once you decorate the mail text, "📧" appears.
●You can preview the contents of the text by pressing 📷.
Press (📷)(Exit) to finish previewing and return to the former display.

3 Press (○)(Set).

The Message Composition display is displayed.
Go to step 6 on page 172.

Information

●Even if you delete the decorated characters, only the decoration data remain and the number of characters you can enter might decrease. Clear the decoration and then delete the characters. If you delete the characters by pressing and holding (CLR) for at least one second, the characters as well as the decoration data are deleted.
●When you reply with quote to the received Deco-mail or you forward it, the decorations or inserted images are displayed at the replying destination or forwarding destination.
●If you use a template containing an image unable to attach to mail for sending, the image is deleted.
●When you send a Deco-mail message in excess of 10,000 bytes to a Deco-mail incompatible model or a Deco-mail compatible model other than the models described below※, it is received at the destination as a mail message with the URL for browsing Deco-mail described.
However, depending on the incompatible model, only the mail text without the URL for browsing might be received.
※903i series, 904i series, 905i series, 703i series (except P703iμ), 704i series (except P704iμ)
●Decorations might not be correctly displayed if you send or receive Deco-mail to and from devices such as personal computers.
●The movement and blink of Ticker/Swing and animation playback stop when a certain period has passed.

About Decorations

You can decorate the text of i-mode mail using Palette.
You can set multiple decorations for one point.

●You cannot combine Word Alignment, Ticker, and Swing for one point.
●Lines are inserted by Line Insert with the color specified by Font Color.
●If Word Alignment, Ticker, or Swing is specified, the images and moving font effects are inserted with the specified state.
●You can enter Decomail-pictographs using "Insert image", and from "Pictograph" on the Function menu as well.
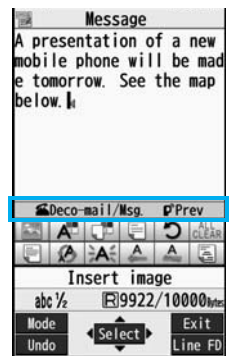
■How to use Palette

Press (📷) from the Message Entry display to display Palette.

●When the cursor is over the decorated character, the Palette appears with the icon for the set decoration depressed. Highlight the depressed icon and press (○)(Select); then you can change, complete or cancel the decoration. You can release the area selection also by pressing (CLR) while the area is selected.
●Press (📷)(Exit) to close Palette. You can close Palette also by pressing (CLR) while you are operating on it.

Switch operations

You can switch between the operation of Palette and the operation of entering text, each time you press (📷). You can move the cursor and enter text with Palette displayed.

●After you enter text, the text entry operation returns. When you use Palette in succession, press (📷) and operate.

Palette operation

Mail

| Function	Operation/Explanation
(Insert image/ Font effect)	You can convert characters to a mark and insert it into the text. The mark animates in various ways and conveys your feelings to the other party. ▶ [A⁷] ▶**Select a moving font effect** ▶**Enter text.** ●To delete the moving font effect, move the cursor to the moving font effect and press (CLR).
(Insert image/ My picture)	You can insert the image stored in "My picture" into the text of mail. ▶ [image] ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image.** ●You can select a Decomail-picture by pressing and holding (📞) for at least one second from the Message Entry display. ●To delete the image, move the cursor to the image and press (CLR).
(Insert image/ Camera)	You can insert the image shot by a camera on the spot into the text of mail. ▶ [📷] ▶**Shoot a still image.** ●The image size of the camera is Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), QCIF (176 x 144), QVGA (240 x 320) or CIF (352 x 288). ●To delete the image, move the cursor to the image and press (CLR). ●See step 2 and step 3 of "Shoot a Still Image" on page 139 for how to shoot.
(Font color)	You can change the color of characters and lines to be entered. ▶**Select a color**▶**Enter text.** ●In the font color changing mode, "[A]" is displayed at the upper right of the display. ●You can set other decorations in succession. ●When you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.
(Background color)	You can change the background color of the mail text. ▶**Select a color.**
(Insert line)	You can insert a horizontal line into the mail text. The line feed is inserted automatically, and the line is inserted. ●To delete the line, move the cursor to the line and press (CLR).
(Undo)	You can return to the previous status of the set decoration. You can do it up to twice. ●You can undo the operation also by pressing [MENU](Undo).

Function	Operation/Explanation
(Decorate all reset)	You can release all the decorations. ▶**YES** ●If you have inserted an image, the message "In-line image is deleted" is displayed.
(Select area)	You can set Font Color, Blink, Font Size, Word Alignment, Ticker and Swing over the selected text you have entered. You can also change the set decoration, add another decoration, or cancel Blink, Ticker or Swing. ▶**Select a start point.** ●You can select all text by pressing [訃𝑎](All) and selecting "YES". ▶**Select an end point.** Set, change, add or cancel each decoration. ●" 選択/SELECT " is displayed at the upper right of the display during selecting decoration area. **<Set, change, or add decoration>** ▶**Select an icon and set, change, or add decorations.** ●Select another icon in succession to change the multiple decorations or add decorations. ▶ [icon] ●When Blink, Ticker, or Swing has been set, reselect each icon and complete decorations. **<Release Blink, Ticker, or Swing>** ▶**Select the icon for Blink, Ticker, or Swing** ▶**Select the same icon again.**
(Font size)	You can change the size of characters to be entered. ▶**Select a font size**▶**Enter text.** ●In the font size changing mode, "[A^L]" or "[A^S]" is displayed at the upper right of the display. ●You can set other decorations in succession. ●When you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.
(Select blink)	You can make characters to be entered blink. ▶**Enter text.** The set characters are blinking. ●In the blink setting mode, "[A]" is displayed at the upper right of the display. ●You can set other decorations in succession. ▶(📞)▶ [A] (Reset blink)

Mail

177

Function	Operation/Explanation
A **(Select ticker)**	You can make characters to be entered and images to be inserted flow (moving from right to left). ▶**Enter text.** The line feed is inserted automatically and "⬅" is displayed before and after the cursor. ●In the ticker setting mode, "A" is displayed at the upper right of the display. ●You can set other decorations in succession. ▶(📷)▶**A** (Reset ticker) The line feed is inserted automatically.
A **(Select swing)**	You can make characters to be entered and images to be inserted swing (moving to left and right back). ▶**Enter text.** The line feed is inserted automatically and "⬅" is displayed before and after the cursor. ●In the swing setting mode, "A" is displayed at the upper right of the display. ●You can set other decorations in succession. ▶(📷)▶**A** (Reset swing) The line feed is inserted automatically.
🖼 **(Word alignment)**	You can change the position of characters to be entered and images to be inserted. ▶**Select a word alignment**▶**Enter text.** The line feed is inserted automatically, and the alignment is set. ●In the word alignment setting mode, "🖼" is displayed at the upper right of the display. ●You can set other decorations in succession. ●When you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.

Information

<Insert image>

●You can insert up to 20 kinds of image within 90 Kbytes in total. However, even if the inserted kinds of image are 20 or fewer, the confirmation display appears for some operations asking whether to re-edit the text because the maximum number of images has exceeded.

●If multiple same images are inserted, they are counted as a single type of file. If you copy/paste the image already inserted, that image is regarded as the same image and handled as a single type of file including the copied origin.

<Font color>

●If you move the cursor to the character for which another color is set, the setting changes to that color.

●The color for pictographs is also subjected to the specified font color. To restore the color to ordinary one, select "指定 なし/Default".

●You cannot change the color of Decomail-pictographs.

Information

<Background color>

●You cannot change the background color when editing the header or signature.

<Font size>

●If you move the cursor to the character for which a different font size is set, the font size is changed to that size of the character.

●You cannot change the size of the Decomail-pictograph.

<Select blink>

●You cannot make Decomail-pictographs blink.

<Template>

Composing Deco-mail by Using Template

Template is form data for Deco-mail for which decorations such as font size and image insertion are already specified.
Other than those pre-installed in the FOMA phone, you can download templates from sites (see page 161). You can also save Deco-mail you sent, received or composed as a template (see page 174 and page 194). You can edit the saved template using Palette.

●You can delete the pre-installed templates. You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 163). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM restrictions (see page 39) are set to them.

1 ✉▶**Template**▶**Select a template.**

Template List   Detailed Template display
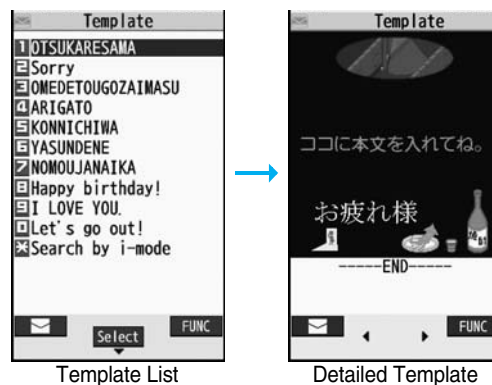
●Press ✉(✉) to compose Deco-mail using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 172.

●Even if you set "Header/signature" to automatically paste the header or signature, you cannot paste it.

●See page 162 when you select "Search by i-mode".

Function Menu of the Template List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Compose message	You can compose Deco-mail using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 172.

Mail

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Sort	You can change the order of displayed templates. ▶**Select an order.**
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ●You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters.
Info	You can display the file size, saved date and time of the template, and whether it contains images.
No. of messages	You can display the number of stored templates.
Delete (Delete this)	▶**Delete this**▶**YES**
Delete (Delete selected)	▶**Delete selected**▶**Put a check mark for templates to be deleted**▶⊠(Finish) ▶**YES**
Delete (Delete all)	▶**Delete all**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Function Menu of the Detailed Template Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Compose message	You can compose Deco-mail using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 172.
Edit	You can edit the contents of the template and save it. ▶**Edit the text**▶◎(Save)▶**YES or NO** **YES** . . . Overwrites and saves. **NO** . . . . Saves as a separate file. ●See step 2 through step 3 on page 176 for how to edit the text. ●See page 162 when the templates are stored to the maximum.
Save insert image	You can save images inserted into the template or Deco-mail text, and set them as the Stand-by display and Wake-up display. ▶**Select an image**▶**YES** ▶**Select a destination folder.** Go to step 3 on page 159. ●See page 162 when images are stored to the maximum.

Information

<Edit>

●The title name when saved as a separate file takes "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm"
(Y: Year, M: Month, D: Date, h: hour, m: minute).

<Save insert image>

●Decomail-pictographs are saved to the "お気に入り (Favorite)" folder in the "Decomail-pictograph" folder.

<Attachments>

Attaching Files

You can send an i-mode mail message with files attached.

You can attach following files:

Still image	**Moving image/i-motion movie**	
Melody	**PDF file**	**ToruCa file**
Phonebook entry	**Schedule event**	**ToDo item**
Bookmark (i-mode, Full Browser)		**Word**
Excel	**PowerPoint**	**SD other files**

You can attach up to 10 files within 2 Mbytes in total.

●You cannot attach files that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone to other devices.

●Regardless of the "File restriction" setting, you can attach the still image or moving image/i-motion movie shot with your FOMA phone or the files received via infrared rays.

●When you attach a file, another attachment field appears on the Message Composition display.

●When the receiving end is not the model described below※, it receives only compatible files within the memory space of that model.
　※903i series, 904i series, 905i series, 703i series (except P703iμ), 704i series (except P704iμ)

●It might take a time to send the i-mode mail depending on the size of attached files.

1 **Message Composition display**
　▶**Select the attachment field**
　▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Picture	▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image.** ●Highlight an attached image and press ◎(Select) to display the image. Press (CLR) to return to the former display.
Melody	▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a melody.** ●Highlight an attached melody and press ◎(Select) to play back the melody. Press any key to stop the playback.
ⅰmotion	▶**Select a folder** ▶**Select an i-motion movie.** ●Highlight the attached i-motion movie and press ◎(Select) to play back the i-motion movie. Press (CLR) during playback or stop the playback to return to the former display.
ToruCa	When the ToruCa file is a ToruCa file (details), it is attached as a ToruCa file (details). ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a ToruCa file.** ●Highlight the attached ToruCa file and press ◎(Select) to preview it. Press (CLR) to return to the former display.

Item	Operation/Explanation
PDF	▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a PDF file.** ●Highlight an attached PDF file and press ⬤(Select) to display the PDF file. Press (CLR) to return to the former display.
Phonebook	▶**Select a search method** ▶**Select a Phonebook entry**▶⬤(Select) ●When you specified a search method last time, the Phonebook entry is searched by that method.
Schedule	▶**Select a date**▶**Select a schedule event** ▶⬤(Select)
ToDo	▶**Select a ToDo item**▶⬤(Select)
Bookmark	▶**i-mode or Full Browser** ▶**Select a bookmark.**
Document file	You can attach a file of Word, Excel, and PowerPoint. ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a file.**
Other	You can attach a file stored in the "SD other files". ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a file.**

2 **Go to step 2 on page 172.**

Information

<Picture>

●The images are not sent as the attachments to i-mode phones of the mova service; they are in the form of URLs for browsing images and automatically attached with expiry dates and can be obtained by selecting URLs. The mail text that can be sent to an i-mode phone of the mova service is up to 184 full-pitch characters (369 bytes). (When the acceptable number of characters of the mova phone is "250 full-pitch characters")
When multiple files are attached, the files are deleted and just the mail text is sent.

●The i-mode phone of the mova service cannot receive GIF images.

●You can attach a Flash movie as well.

●The still image might not be received correctly or not be displayed or coarsely displayed depending on the model at the receiving end.

<Melody>

●Melodies stored on the microSD memory card cannot be attached. Copy the melodies to the FOMA phone. (See page 297)

●If the receiving end is other than FOMA P905i, the sent melody might not be played back correctly or the attachment might be deleted.

●You cannot receive the attached melody on the i-mode phone of the mova service.

Information

<🎞motion>

●Some i-motion movies cannot be attached to mail or their file sizes may become larger or smaller.

●Moving images stored on the microSD memory card cannot be attached. Copy the moving images to the FOMA phone. (See page 297)

●Depending on the mobile phone of the receiving end, i-motion movies cannot be correctly received/displayed, might become coarse, or might be converted into consecutive still images. When sending moving images to other than the model described below※, it is advisable to shoot them with the following settings:
File size setting: Mail restrict'n (S)
Image quality: Normal
※903i series, 904i series, 905i series, 703i series (except P703iμ), 704i series (except P704iμ)

<ToruCa>

●ToruCa files stored on the microSD memory card cannot be attached. Copy the ToruCa files to the FOMA phone. (See page 227)

Delete Attached File

You can delete an attached file you are selecting or all attached files.

1 **Message Composition display**▶(🎞α)(FUNC)
▶**Operate att. file**▶**Delete att. file**
▶**Delete this or Delete all**▶**YES**

●To delete a single file, highlight the file to be deleted.

<Photo-sending>
Using Photo-sending

You can send photos (still images) to the other party during a voice call. The photo is sent as the attachments of i-mode mail, and the receiving end can view it during a call. To send photos during a voice call, you need to store the phone number and mail address of the other party in the same Phonebook entry beforehand.

Depending on the model of other party's phone, the other party might not be able to view the photo during a call.

Shoot and Send Photos

During a voice call, you can send photos (still images) you shoot on the spot.

1 During a voice call▶[ⓘα](FUNC)
▶Shoot/send photo▶Photo mode

The camera starts up.

2 Press [O](Record).

The photo is shot.

- Press [☎] from the Finder display to return to the "Talking" display.
- See page 143 for how to operate on the Finder display.

3 [O](Send)▶Select a folder
▶Select a mail address.

The photo is saved and sent.

- You can send it also by pressing [ⓘα](FUNC) and selecting "Save & send".
- You can set "Set display" and "File restriction" by pressing [ⓘα](FUNC). (See page 140 and page 146)
- When multiple mail addresses are stored, select the mail address you send the mail message to.
- When you select "Quit", the photo is saved to the Draft as the image-attached mail.

Information
- The image sizes of the camera are QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96).

Select and Send Photos

You can send the saved photos (still images).

1 During a voice call▶[ⓘα](FUNC)
▶Shoot/send photo▶My picture

2 Select a folder▶Select a photo
▶Select a mail address.

The photo is sent.

- You can select a photo (still image) of QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96).
- When multiple mail addresses are stored, select the mail address you send the mail message to.

■**When you received a photo (still image)**
When "Photo auto display" is set to "ON", the photo is automatically displayed.

If you have received multiple photos during a voice call, you can press [O] to switch them.

- You can display the received photo during a voice call by pressing [ⓘα](FUNC) and selecting "Display photo".
- You can also execute "Check new msg." during a voice call by pressing [ⓘα](FUNC). (See page 183)

Information
- Photo-sending is not available in the following cases:
  When the phone number and mail address of the other party on the phone are not stored in the same Phonebook entry
  When the phone number and mail address of the other party on the phone are stored as secret data in the Phonebook
  When a caller ID is not notified to the receiving end (User unset, PublicPhone, Unavailable etc.)
  (However, you can send from the calling end.)
  When "Restrict dialing" is not set for the phone number of the other party on the phone during "Restrict dialing"
  When the number of sent mail messages in the Outbox has reached the maximum and those messages are all protected, or when 20 mail messages are saved to the Draft or the Draft is full (You cannot send.)
  When the Inbox is full of unread or protected mail (You cannot receive.)
  During Call Waiting
  In B Mode of 2in1
- You cannot send Flash movies by Photo-sending.
- You cannot send some photos (images) during a voice call.
- A photo sent/received during a voice call is saved to the Outbox or Inbox as a file attachment of the image mail (the subject is the phone number).

Mail

181

<Mail Auto-receive>
# Receiving i-mode Mail Automatically

When the FOMA phone is in the service area, you can receive i-mode mail, SMS messages and SMS reports automatically. (See page 183 for receiving i-mode mail after selecting it.)

When a mail message comes in, "☑(white)" appears at the top of the display.

You can save up to 2,500 received i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.

1 When i-mode mail arrives, "☑(white)" blinks and the receiving message is displayed.

When receiving is completed, the display shows the number of received i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F.
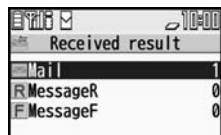
Reception Result display

- You can display the Inbox List by selecting "Mail".

- To cancel receiving midway, select "Cancel" or press and hold (CLR) for at least one second while "Mail Receiving..." is displayed. However, the mail message might be received depending on the timing.

- If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds, " ✉ New 1 " (see page 112) appears on the desktop and the former display returns. (The transit time varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)
Press (○), highlight " ✉ New 1 ", and press (○)(Select) to display the Inbox List.

- See page 30 for when the FOMA phone is closed.

Information

- You can automatically receive up to 100 Kbytes of an i-mode mail message including attached files. You can manually obtain the attached files in excess of 100 Kbytes from the i-mode Center. (See page 185)

- When the total number or size of received messages stored in the FOMA phone has reached the maximum, the mail messages will be overwritten in the priority order of mail in the "Trash box" folder and older received mail. However, unread or protected mail is not overwritten.

- When the total number of unread or protected mail messages in the Inbox has reached the maximum, no new mail can be received and " ☑(black)" is displayed. To receive i-mode mail, delete received mail or read unread mail or release protection of mail until " ☑(black)" clears, and then perform "Check new message".

- You can receive i-mode mail with melodies, still images, or other files attached. You can receive incompatible attached files but you cannot display them.

- When you receive mail from a device that can set To, Cc and Bcc, you can check whether the message was sent to you as To, Cc or Bcc.

Information

- Mail Messages for you are held at the i-mode Center in the following cases:

When the power is off	During a videophone call
During Self Mode	During infrared data exchange
During Omakase Lock	During iC Communication

  When you are out of the service area
  While connecting to the FirstPass center
  During PushTalk communication
  While copying to the microSD memory card
  While connecting to the Data Storage Center
  When the space of the Inbox is full with protected or unread messages

- When i-mode mail messages are held at the i-mode Center, " (white)" appears, and when they are held to the maximum, " (black)", appears.

Display Newly Received i-mode Mail

1 Reception Result display▶Mail▶Select an i-mode mail message to be displayed.

- Press and hold (○) for at least one second from the detailed i-mode mail display to change the size of text characters. When you set to "Large", the characters on the Folder List and the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List are displayed in large size as well.

Information

- Undisplayable characters are replaced by spaces, etc.

- When the number of characters in the text of received i-mode mail exceeds the maximum, "/" or "//" is inserted at the end of the text and the excess part is deleted automatically.

- The still image automatically displayed at opening might not be correctly displayed. When the image is larger than the screen size, it is displayed shrunk with a proportional ratio retained.

- Some decorations inserted into the decorated mail (HTML mail) sent from a personal computer might not be displayed correctly.

<Receive Option>

Receiving Selected i-mode Mail

You can check the titles of i-mode mail messages held at the i-mode Center and select them to receive, or delete them at the Center before receiving.

To use this function, set "Receive option setting" to "ON" beforehand.

When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you cannot receive i-mode mail messages automatically. When a mail message comes in the i-mode Center, "📭" is displayed.

Receive Option Setting

You can set whether to select and receive necessary i-mode mail only.

1 ✉▶**Mail settings**▶**Receive option setting**
▶**ON or OFF**

Select and Receive Mail Messages

1 ✉▶**Receive option**
▶**Operate following the procedure described in "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".**

- When "Receive option setting" is set to "OFF", the display to the effect that it will be set to "ON" appears. Press (Select) to set "Receive option setting".
- You can bring up the Receive Option display also by 🔣▶Menu▶メニュー 検索 (Menu/Search)▶メ ル選択受信 (Receive Option).

Information

- Even when Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", you will still receive all mail messages if you execute "Check new message". If you do not want to receive all mail messages, remove a check mark from "Mail". (See page 199)
- When you bring up the Receive Option display, the "📭" icon goes off. Also, the "📭" icon goes off if you turn the power off or bring up the mail display.
- You cannot select SMS messages for receiving.

<Check New Message>

Checking whether Center Holds i-mode Mail

i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F arriving at the i-mode Center are automatically sent to your FOMA phone. However, the messages will be held at the i-mode Center if your FOMA phone cannot receive mail because it is turned off or out of the service area, or when Receive Option Setting is set to "ON".

When "📭(white)" is displayed, receive mail by checking the i-mode Center.

See "Receive option" when "📭" is displayed.

1 **Press and hold** ✉ **for at least one second.**

"📩(white)" and "R(white)/F(white)" will blink, the message "Checking..." will be displayed, and the i-mode mail and Messages R/F will be delivered.

On the results of checking, the numbers of the received i-mode mail and Messages R/F are shown.

- To cancel receiving midway, press and hold (CLR) for at least one second. However, the mail message might be received depending on the timing.

Information

- When icons such as "📩(black)", "R(black)/F(black)" or "📭(black)" are displayed, the FOMA phone cannot receive any more i-mode mail or Messages R/F. Delete unnecessary mail and messages, or read unread mail and messages, or release protection. (Read and unprotected mail and messages are overwritten automatically from the oldest one.)
- Even when i-mode mail messages are held at the i-mode Center, the "📭(white)" icon to that effect, or the "📭(black)" icon telling that messages are held to the maximum at the i-mode Center might not appear.
(This happens if mail arrives at the Center when, for instance, your FOMA phone is off.)
- You can select items to be checked by "Set check new message".
- You cannot use this function to receive SMS messages. Use "Check new SMS" to receive them.

Mail

183

<Reply> <Reply with Quote>
Replying to Received i-mode Mail

You can reply to the sender. With "Reply with quote", you can quote the original text in your received i-mode mail and reply to it. You cannot use "Reply with quote" for SMS messages.

1 **Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display**
▶ [ⓘα](**FUNC**)▶**Reply/forward**
▶**Reply or Reply with quote**

- You can reply also by pressing [✉](**Reply**).
- If other recipients of the simultaneous mail are found, you can choose whether to reply to the sender only or to all addresses.
Select "To sender" or "To all".
- Just one quotation mark (see page 199) is added to the beginning of the text in the i-mode mail to be replied with quote.

2 **Enter a subject and text and send.**
When you have selected i-mode mail, go to step 3 on page 172.
When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 3 of "Composing SMS Messages to Send" on page 206.
After you send mail, " ✉ " changes to " ↩ ".

Information
- For the sender's address that cannot be replied to (such as when the mail address exceeds 50 half-pitch characters), " Fm✕ " is displayed.
- "Re:" is prefixed to the subject of the mail message to be replied or replied with a quotation. When the subject exceeds 100 full-pitch characters, the excess part is deleted. (When "Re:" has already been prefixed, it changes to "Re2:" and will be counted up to"Re99:".)
- Even if the i-mode mail text contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your reply. Also, you cannot quote it when using the DoCoMo keitai datalink or infrared data exchange function. See page 188 for pasted data.
- If the text of Deco-mail contains images that are prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA phone to other devices, such images will be deleted when you reply to it.

<Forward>
Forwarding Received i-mode Mail

You can forward the i-mode mail or SMS messages to others.

1 **Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display**
▶ [ⓘα](**FUNC**)▶**Reply/forward**▶**Forward**

- You can forward also by pressing [MENU](**Forward**) from the Inbox List.

2 **Enter an address and send the mail.**
When you have selected an i-mode mail message, go to step 2 on page 172.
When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 206.
After you send mail, " ✉ " changes to " ➡ ".

Information
- "Fw:" is prefixed to the subject of the mail message to be forwarded. When the subject exceeds 100 full-pitch characters, the excess part is deleted. (When "Fw:" has already been prefixed, it changes to "Fw2:" and will be counted up to"Fw99:".)
- When you forward an i-mode mail message with a file you have not obtained yet, the file information is deleted.
- Even if the i-mode mail text contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your forwarding mail. Also, you cannot quote it when using the DoCoMo keitai datalink or infrared data exchange function. See page 188 for pasted data.
- When a mail message is forwarded and a ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited is attached to the mail message, the attached file returns to a ToruCa file before obtaining details.
- When a mail message on the microSD memory card is forwarded, the attached file is deleted.
- When you "Forward" a mail/SMS message received to Number B/Address B in Dual Mode of 2in1, the sent mail message is retained in the Outbox or Draft, even if you switch to A Mode.

When i-mode Mail with Files Attached/Pasted is Received

You can receive up to 2 Mbytes of the attached files on your FOMA phone. However, you receive only the attached file information for the files in excess of 100 Kbytes, so you need to manually obtain those attached files from the i-mode Center.
The FOMA phone supports following files:

Still image	Moving image/i-motion movie	
Melody	PDF file	PC movie
ToruCa file	Phonebook entry	Schedule event
ToDo item	Bookmark (i-mode, Full Browser)	
Word	Excel	PowerPoint

You cannot play back or display the files other than above. You can save them to any folder in "SD other files", or use the i-mode mail to forward them.
You can use "Attachment preference" to select the files to be received.

- When multiple data items are pasted, they might not be displayed.

Obtain Receive Option Attached Files

You can obtain the receive option attached files held at the i-mode Center.

1 **Detailed Received Mail display▶Select an attached file which has not been obtained.**

After obtaining is completed, files are played back/displayed.

```
Recv. mail      1/16
 2007/11/15 10:00
From docomo. taro. AA@docom
Sub Moving image for the
    party
Hello!
I attach a moving image
file for the party yeste
rday.
------END------
 200711141700. 3gp
               488KBytes
Retention PRD:2007/11/25


Reply       Select▶    FUNC
```

Information

- You cannot obtain the attached files when the unused memory space in the Inbox is smaller than the files.

Play Back/Display Attached or Pasted Files

You can play back or display the attached/pasted files already obtained.

1 **Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display▶Select an attached file.**

The file is played back or displayed.

- For a PC movie or document file, the confirmation display appears telling that you cannot play it back/ display it. Play it back/display it after saving it to the microSD memory card.
- For the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, bookmarks, and files not supported by the FOMA phone, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save them.

Information

- When the sender's device is other than FOMA P905i, the received melodies might not be played back correctly.
- When the first attached file is an obtained still image, that still image only is automatically displayed when the mail message is opened. The size of a still image displayed automatically is up to 5M (2592 x 1944) size.
- When the image size is larger than the screen, it is displayed shrunk.
- You cannot play back a melody in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- You cannot play back a Flash movie in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- You cannot display a ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte and ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes.

Save Attached or Pasted Files

You can save the attached or pasted files that you have obtained. You can set some files for a ring tone, or an image on the Stand-by display, Wake-up display, or other displays.

1 **Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display/Detailed Message R/F display ▶Highlight an attached file and press (FUNC)▶Operate file ▶Save attached file▶YES**

- PC movies are saved to the destination folder in "microSD" folder of "PC Movie".
- The files not supported by the FOMA phone are saved to the destination folder in "SD other files".
- Even if the files are supported by the FOMA phone, some of them cannot be saved to the FOMA phone depending on the file such as an invalid data file or whose size is too large. In that case, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save it to the microSD memory card. When you save it, it is saved to a destination folder in "SD other files."
- The confirmation display might appear telling that a part of the file cannot be saved depending on the attached file.

2 **Select a destination location or folder.**

For melodies, go to step 2 on page 160.
For still images, go to step 3 on page 159.
For i-motion movies, go to step 2 on page 168.

- Bookmarks are saved according to each information of i-mode or Full Browser.
- If the maximum number of files has already been saved to the microSD memory card or there is no usable memory space when you save SD other files, PC movies, or document files, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete unnecessary files and to save new files. Select "YES" to list the files in the Data Box, then select unnecessary files and delete them. See page 162 for when files other than SD other files, PC movies, or document files are stored to the maximum.

Information

- You cannot save a melody in excess of 100 Kbytes to the FOMA phone.
- You cannot save a Flash movie in excess of 100Kbytes to the FOMA phone.
- You cannot save a ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte and ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes to the FOMA phone.

Mail

Displaying Mail from Inbox/Outbox/Draft

Display Mail from Inbox

You can save up to 2,500 received i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.
You can save up to 30 Area Mail messages separately from i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.
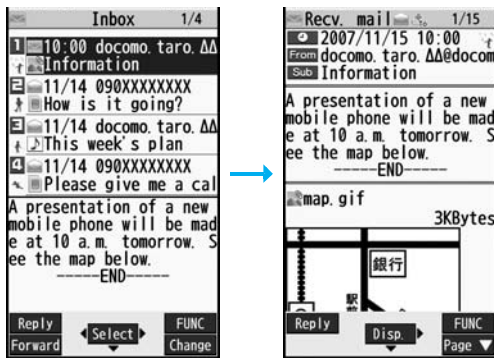You can check the received i-mode mail messages, SMS messages, and Area Mail messages.

1 ✉ ▶**Inbox**▶**Select a folder.**

- See page 201 for displaying Messages R/F.

Inbox Folder List

2 **Select a mail message.**
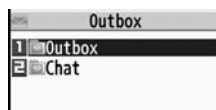
Inbox List → Detailed Received Mail display

- When you select an unread mail message, "✉ (pink)" changes to "✉".
- Use ⊙ to check other mail messages.
- When the mail text is long, use ⊙ to scroll the display to check it. Also, you can press MENU (Page ▲)/ 📷 (Page ▼) or ▼/▲ to scroll page by page.
- When a melody is attached, it is played back automatically. (You can change this setting by "Auto melody play".)
- See page 110 for Feel Mail.

Display Mail from Outbox

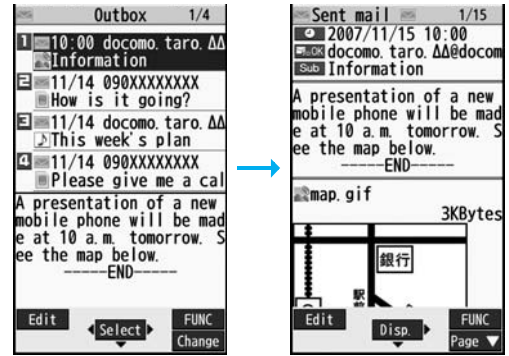You can save up to 1,000 sent i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.
You can check the sent i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.

1 ✉ ▶**Outbox**▶**Select a folder.**

Outbox Folder List

2 **Select a mail message.**

Outbox List → Detailed Sent Mail display

- Use ⊙ to check other mail messages.
- When the mail text is long, use ⊙ to scroll the display to check it. Also, you can press MENU (Page ▲)/ 📷 (Page ▼) or ▼/▲ to scroll page by page.

Display Mail from Draft

You can edit and send i-mode mail messages and SMS messages in the Draft.
You can save up to 20 i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.

1 ✉ ▶**Draft**

Draft List

2 **Select a mail message.**

When you have selected i-mode mail, go to step 2 on page 172. When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 206.

Information

- When you select the i-αppli mail folder, the mail-linked i-αppli that supports the folder starts.

Mail

■Mail menu

Icons might have the following marks:

NEW	Unread mail messages or messages are saved in the Inbox.
❶	Failed-to-send mail messages are saved in the Outbox. Draft mail messages are saved in the Draft.
⚷	"Mail security" is activated. (displayed also for chat mail)

◄ Mail ►
- ❶ Inbox
- ❷ Outbox
- ❸ Draft
- ❹ Compose message
- ❺ Template
- ❻ Web mail
- ❼ Check new message
- ❽ Compose SMS
- ❾ Check new SMS
- ⓪ Chat mail

New / Private ◄Select► FUNC

■Inbox Folder List

❶Folder status

"NEW" appears when unread messages are found, and "⚷" appears when Mail Security is activated.

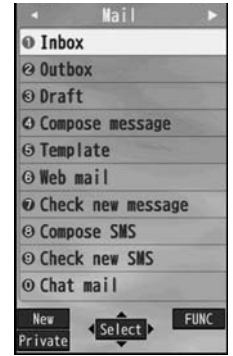|	
🗀	Ordinary folder
🗀ℓ	i-αppli mail folder
Ⓡ	Message R folder
Ⓕ	Message F folder
🗑	Trash box folder

Inbox
❶ 1 Inbox ❷
2 MessageR
3 MessageF
4 Chat
5 Trash box

❷Folder name

■Inbox List and detailed Received Mail display

❶Mail status and type

"🔒" appears when protection is set.

✉ (pink)	Unread mail
✉	Read mail
↱	Forwarded mail
↩	Replied mail
📢	Area Mail
↓To ↓Cc ↓Bcc	Type of the received mail (for detailed display only)
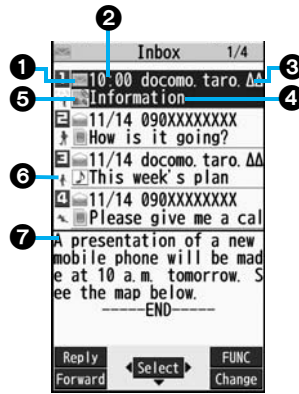
Inbox List
For "Date+sender/receiver subject"
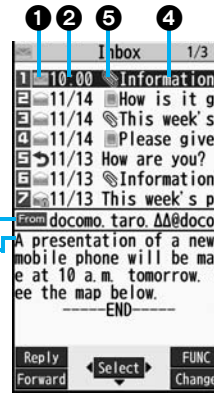
Inbox List
For "Date+subject"
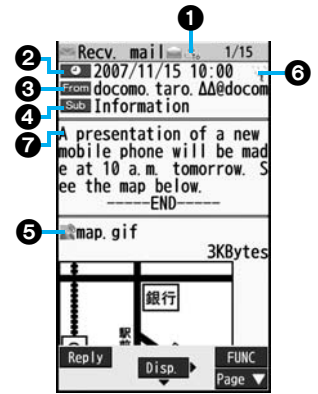
Detailed Received Mail display

❷Received date and time

The Inbox List shows the time for the mail received today, and shows the date for the mail received until yesterday.

The detailed display shows the date and time the mail was received. The Japanese date and time the mail was received from the Center is displayed.

❸Phone number or mail address of the sender or of another recipient of simultaneous mail

From	Sender's mail address (for detailed display only)
Fm✕	Sender's mail address that cannot be replied to (for detailed display only)
✉To ✉Cc	Recipient's mail addresses of simultaneous mail (for detailed display only)
To✕ Cc✕	Recipient's mail addresses of simultaneous mail that cannot be replied to (for detailed display only)

❹Subject

When "Mail list display" is set to "Date+sender/receiver subject", the subject is displayed up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters. When set to "Date+subject", it is displayed up to 7 full-pitch/14 half-pitch characters, however, for a mail message with files attached, it is decreased by 1 full-pitch/2 half-pitch character/s as the icon is added at the top.

For SMS messages or Area Mail messages, the beginning of the text is displayed. ("SMS" or "Area Mail" is displayed on the detailed display.)

In Dual Mode of 2in1, " 📧B " is displayed at the end of the subject or sender's address of SMS/i-mode mail messages received to Number B/Address B.

✉ (blue)	SMS messages in the FOMA phone
▢	SMS messages on the UIM

❺Attached or pasted data

The detailed display shows the data volume as well.

<For Inbox List (Date+sender/receiver subject) and detailed Received Mail display>

" 🗑 " is added to each icon when you execute "Delete att. file" (for detailed display only).

♪	Melody file	🔖	Bookmark file
🖼	Image file	etc	Other files
▦	Inserted image file (for List only)	📄	Attached file before obtaining (for detailed display only)
🎞	i-motion movie file	📄	Attached file suspended to be obtained (for detailed display only)
PC	PC Movie file	✕📄	Attached file failed to be obtained (for detailed display only)
◆	ToruCa file	✗	i-αppli start information (for List only)
📑	PDF file	✉	i-αppli mail (for List only)
▭	Document file	◎	Multiple files (for List only)
📖	Phonebook entry file	📑	Multiple pasted files
📅	Schedule event or ToDo item file	🔒	File set with the UIM restrictions

<For Inbox List (Date+subject) (Date+sender/receiver)>

◎	Attached file	🔒	File set with the UIM restrictions
✉	i-αppli mail		

❻Feel Mail icon

See page 110 for Feel Mail.

❼Text of mail

■**Outbox Folder List**

❶**Folder status**

" 🔑 " appears when Mail Security is activated.

Outbox
❶ Outbox ❷
Chat

| 📭 | Ordinary folder | 📫 | i-αppli mail folder |
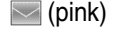
❷**Folder name**

■**Outbox List and detailed Sent Mail display**

❶**Mail status**

" 🔒 " appears when protection is set.

📩 (pink)	Mail successfully sent
📪	Mail failed to be sent
📬	Simultaneous mail successfully sent to all addresses
📪 (gray)	Simultaneous mail sent to some addresses
📪 (pink)	Simultaneous mail failed to be sent to all addresses
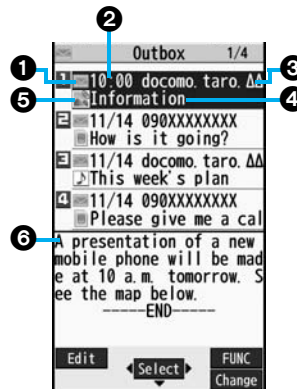
Outbox List
For "Date+sender/receiver subject"
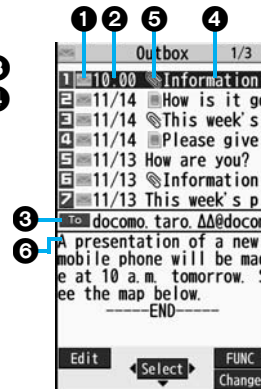
Outbox List
For "Date+subject"
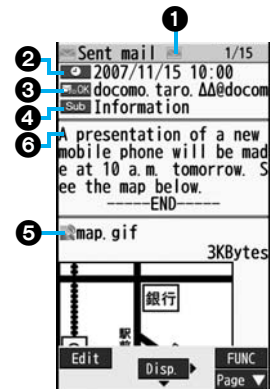
Detailed Sent Mail display

❷**Sent date and time**

The Outbox List shows the time for the mail sent today, and shows the date for the mail sent until yesterday.

The detailed display shows the date and time the mail was sent. " 🕐 " appears when the date/time is corrected.
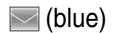
❸**Recipient's phone number or mail address**

📧To OK 📧cc OK 📧bcc OK	Mail address successfully sent (for detailed display only)
📧To✕ 📧cc✕ 📧bcc✕	Mail address failed to be sent (for detailed display only)

❹**Subject**

When "Mail list display" is set to "Date+sender/receiver subject", the subject is displayed up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters. When set to "Date+subject", it is displayed up to 7 full-pitch/14 half-pitch characters, however, for a mail message with files attached, it is decreased by 1 full-pitch/2 half-pitch character/s as the icon is added at the top.

For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed. ("SMS" is displayed on the detailed display.)

📩 (blue)	SMS messages in the FOMA phone
📱	SMS messages on the UIM

📄	SMS report received [for List (Date+sender/ receiver subject) and detailed display only]

❺**Attached data**

The detailed display shows the data volume as well.

<For Outbox List (Date+sender/receiver subject) and detailed Sent Mail display>

" 🗑 " is added to each icon when you execute "Delete att. file" (for detailed display only).

♪	Melody file		📓	Phonebook entry file
🖼	Image file		📅	Schedule event or ToDo item file
🖼	Inserted image file (for List only)		🔖	Bookmark file
🎞	i-motion movie file		📄	Other files
PC	PC Movie file		📧	i-αppli mail (for List only)
◆	ToruCa file		📎	Multiple files (for List only)
📄	PDF file		📄	File set with the UIM restrictions
📄	Document file			

<For Outbox List (Date+subject) (Date+sender/receiver)>

📎	Attached file		📄	File set with the UIM restrictions
📧	i-αppli mail			

❻**Text of mail**

■Draft List

❶Mail status

	(pink)	Ordinary mail			Simultaneous mail

❷Saved date and time

The Draft List shows the time for the mail saved today, and shows the date for the mail saved until yesterday.

"⌚" appears when the date/time is corrected.

❸Recipient's phone number or mail address

When the phone number or mail address is stored in the Phonebook, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed.

❹Subject

When "Mail list display" is set to "Date+sender/receiver subject", the subject is displayed up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters. When set to "Date+subject", it is displayed up to 7 full-pitch/14 half-pitch characters, however, for a mail message with files attached, it is decreased by 1 full-pitch/2 half-pitch character/s as the icon is added at the top.

For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed.

	(blue)	SMS messages
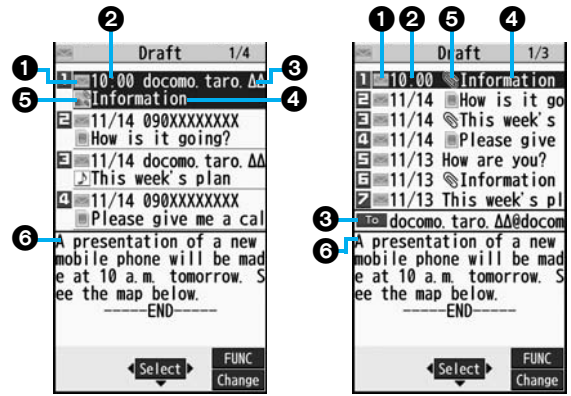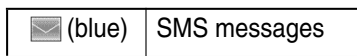
For "Date+sender/receiver subject"

For "Date+subject"

❺Attached data

<For Date+sender/receiver subject>

♪	Melody file		📄	Document file
🖼	Image file		📱	Phonebook entry file
🖼	Inserted image file		📅	Schedule event or ToDo item file
🎞	i-motion movie file		🔖	Bookmark file
PC	PC Movie file		etc	Other files
🔖	ToruCa file		📎	Multiple files (for List only)
📑	PDF file		🚫	File set with the UIM restrictions

<For (Date+subject) (Date+sender/receiver)>

📎	Attached file		🚫	File set with the UIM restrictions

❻Text of mail

Information

- See "Mail list display" on page 198 to change a method to display the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List.
- When "Name in phonebook" of "Mail list display" is checked, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed as sender or recipient. However, when the sender's mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", the name is not displayed even when "phone number@docomo.ne.jp" is stored in the mail address field in a Phonebook entry. Store the phone number part only to display the name. When a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address matches a Phonebook entry stored as secret data, the name is not displayed. It is displayed in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.
  Even when a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address matches a Phonebook entry not stored as secret data, the name is not displayed in Secret Data Only. Switch to Secret Mode or release Secret Data Only to display the name.
- When "Message" of "Mail list display" is not checked, the text does not appear on the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List.

Mail

Managing Mail Messages

Function Menu of the Inbox Folder List/Outbox Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Operate folder (Add folder)	You can add a new folder. You can add up to 22 folders to each of "Inbox" and "Outbox". ▶**Add folder**▶**Enter a folder name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Operate folder (Edit folder name)	You can edit the names of the added folders only. ▶**Edit folder name**▶**Edit the folder name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Operate folder (Sort folder)	You can sort folders. You can sort only the added folders and the i-αppli mail folders. ▶**Sort folder**▶**Use** 🔘 **to sort the order of the folders**▶🔘(Select)
Operate folder (Delete folder)	All the mail messages including secret mail in the folder will be deleted as well. ▶**Delete folder**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Open folder	You can display the mail messages in the i-αppli mail folder without running mail-linked i-αppli.
Read all [Inbox Folder only]	You can change unread mail in the folder to read mail. ▶**YES**
Sort (Auto-sort)	See page 196.
Sort (Re-sort)	You can resort mail messages following the sorting conditions specified by "Auto-sort." ▶**Re-sort**▶**YES** ● When the folder applied with Mail security (see page 191) is found, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.
Mail security	You can set the folder to open only when you enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES** ● To release it, perform the same operation.
Ir/ 🔲 transmission (Send all Ir data)	See page 305.
Ir/ 🔲 transmission (All 🔲 transmission)	See page 307.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
No. of messages	You can display the number of stored received mail messages, Messages R/F, and sent mail messages.
Delete (DEL all read mails) [Inbox Folder only]	You can delete all the read mail messages including secret mail in all Inbox folders. All the read SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. ▶**DEL all read mails**▶**YES**
Delete (DEL all recv. mails) [Inbox Folder only]	You can delete all the mail messages including secret mail in all Inbox folders. All the received SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. ▶**DEL all recv. mails**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
DEL all sent mails [Outbox Folder only]	You can delete all the mail messages including secret mail in all Outbox folders. All sent SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

<Operate folder (Delete folder)>

● You cannot delete an i-αppli mail folder if corresponding mail-linked i-αppli exists.
  If the software program does not exist, you can delete the i-αppli mail folder, but this will delete both folders created in the Outbox Folder List and Inbox Folder List.

<Sort (Re-sort)>

● You cannot re-sort the mail messages in the "Chat" folder and "Trash box" folder.
● Mail messages which are not applied with "Auto-sort" are sorted into the "Inbox" folder.

<Mail security>

● You can neither delete the Mail-Security-activated folder nor edit its name.

Function Menu of the Inbox List/Outbox List/Draft List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Reply/forward (Reply) [Inbox only]	See page 184.
Reply/forward (Reply with quote) [Inbox only]	See page 184.
Reply/forward (Forward) [Inbox only]	See page 184.

Mail

191

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit [Outbox only]	You can re-edit the sent mail message and send it again. When you have selected an i-mode mail message, go to step 2 on page 12. When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 206.
Protect **(Protect ON/ OFF)** [Inbox/Outbox]	You can protect the mail message so that it is not overwritten and deleted. You can protect all the received and sent messages. (2,60 received messages, 1,000 sent messages) The protected one is indicated by "🔒". ▶**Protect ON/OFF** ●To release protection, perform the same operation. ●You can switch between protected and unprotected also by pressing (1) from the detailed Received Mail display or detailed Sent Mail display.
Protect **(ProtectSLCT. ON/OFF)** [Inbox/Outbox]	▶**ProtectSLCT. ON/OFF▶Put/Remove a check mark for mail messages to be protected/unprotected▶(☑)(Finish)** ●A check mark is placed to the mail already protected.
Move/copy **(Move)** [Inbox/Outbox]	▶**Move▶Select a destination folder** ▶**Put a check mark for mail messages to be moved▶(☑)(Finish)▶YES**
Move/copy **(Move to trash)** [Inbox only]	You can move mail messages to the "Trash box" folder. The mail messages moved to the "Trash box" folder are preferentially overwritten (deleted). ▶**Move to trash▶Put a check mark for mail messages to be moved to the trash box▶(☑)(Finish)▶YES**
Move/copy **(UIM operation)** [Inbox/Outbox]	You can copy or move the mail message to the UIM or FOMA phone. (See page 36)
Move/copy **(Copy to microSD)**	See page 295
Move/copy **(Store in Center)**	You can save mail messages stored in FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center. Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. ▶**Store in Center** ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**Put a check mark for mail messages to be saved▶(☑)(Finish)▶YES** ●You can select up to 10 mail messages. ●You do not need to put a check mark for the mail messages on the detailed Received Mail display and detailed Sent Mail display.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Search/sort **(Search sender/Search receiver)** [Inbox/Outbox]	You can retrieve mail messages with a mail address or phone number of a sender or recipient. "Search sender" for received mail and "Search receiver" for sent mail are displayed respectively. ▶**Search mail▶Search sender or Search receiver▶Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . .Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Received address** . . .Select a phone number or mail address and press (◯)(Select). **Sent address** . . .Select a phone number or mail address and press (◯)(Select). **Enter address** . . .Enter the mail address or phone number. ●You can enter up to 6 half-pitch characters.
Search/sort **(Search subject)** [Inbox/Outbox]	You can retrieve mail messages with a subject. ▶**Search mail▶Search subject** ▶**Enter a subject.** ●You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.
Search/sort **(Search subject+msg)** [Inbox/Outbox]	You can retrieve mail messages with a subject or text. ▶**Search mail▶Search subject+msg** ▶**Enter a part of a subject or text.** ●You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.
Search/sort **(Sort)** [Inbox/Outbox]	You can change the order of displayed mail messages. ▶**Sort▶Select an order.**
Search/sort **(Filter)** [Inbox/Outbox]	You can display the mail messages only that satisfy the condition. ▶**Filter▶Select a type.**
Search/sort **(Display all)** [Inbox/Outbox]	You can re-display all mail messages in "By date ↑" order after using Search Mail, or the Sort or Filter function. ▶**Display all**

Mail

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Mail history [Inbox/Outbox]	You can display the history of sent/received mail from the sender or to the recipient being selected or displayed. Up to 1,000 histories are displayed in the chronological order from the most recent one. ▶**Select a sender's or destination address.** The target sent/received mail histories are displayed. ◀ . . . Sent mail ▶ . . . Received mail ●Select a history; then you can bring up the detailed Received Mail display or detailed Sent Mail display. Press (CLR) to return to the former display. ●You can display also by pressing (7) on the detailed Received Mail display or detailed Sent Mail display.
Color label [Inbox/Outbox]	You can color the characters on the Inbox List and Outbox List for classifying mail. Select "Default" to set ordinary character color. ▶**Select a color.**
List setting	You can select the item to be displayed on the List. You can also switch between the name stored in the Phonebook and the mail address/phone number for the display in the sender's/destination address field. You can list the mail messages by the subject depending on the setting of "Mail list display". ▶**Select an item to be displayed.** ●You can switch each time you press [📷](Change).
Ir/ 🔳 transmission (Send Ir data)	See page 305
Ir/ 🔳 transmission (Send all Ir data) [Draft only]	See page 305
Ir/ 🔳 transmission (🔳 transmission)	See page 306.
Ir/ 🔳 transmission (All 🔳 transmission) [Draft only]	See page 307
No. of messages	You can display the number of stored received mail messages, sent mail messages and draft mail messages.
Delete (Delete this)	▶**Delete this**▶**YES**
Delete (Delete selected)	▶**Delete selected**▶**Put a check mark for mail messages to be deleted**▶[✉](Finish)▶**YES**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete (Delete read mails) [Inbox only]	You can delete all the read mail messages in the folder. ▶**Delete read mails**▶**YES**
Delete (Delete all SMS-R) [Inbox only]	You can delete all the SMS reports. While displaying SMS reports using the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed SMS reports are deleted. ▶**Delete all SMS-R**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Delete (DEL all frm folder) [Inbox/Outbox]	You can delete all mail messages in the folder. ▶**DEL all frm folder**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Delete (Delete all) [Draft only]	You can delete all mail messages in the folder in Outbox, or delete all mail messages in Draft. ▶**Delete all**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

<Edit>
●To use "Mail group" for destination addresses, delete all the entered addresses, press [✉](Finish) to complete the deletion, and then re-select the address field.

<Protect>
●You cannot protect mail messages in the "Trash box" folder.
●If you protect all the sent messages which are stored to the maximum, you can no longer compose i-mode mail messages.

<Move/copy (Move to trash)>
●If you move unread mail to the Trash box, it changes to read mail.

<Move/copy (Store in Center)>
●You cannot save the SMS messages stored on the UIM.
●You cannot save the files attached to mail.
●You cannot use Data Security Service when you are out of the service area.
●When you have not signed up for Data Security Service, the message to that effect appears.
●You can download the mail messages saved to the Data Security Center from its site to your FOMA phone. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

<Search/sort>
●Even if you set "No title" for "Search subject" of "Search mail", you cannot search for the i-mode mail whose subject is not entered and displayed as "No title".

<Color label>
●Color Label applied to the mail messages is released when they are copied to the microSD memory card, copied/moved to the UIM, copied/moved from the UIM or sent via infrared rays or iC transmission.
●Color Label applied to the SMS messages on the UIM is released when the UIM is dismounted and then mounted.

193

Function Menu of the Detailed Received Mail Display/Detailed Sent Mail Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Reply/forward (Reply) [Received Mail only]	See page 184.
Reply/forward (Reply with quote) [Received Mail only]	See page 184.
Reply/forward (Forward) [Received Mail only]	See page 184.
Edit [Sent Mail only]	See page 192.
Resend [Sent Mail only]	You can re-send the sent mail message. ▶**YES**
Protect ON/ OFF	See page 192.
Move/copy (Copy)	▶**Copy**▶**Select an item to be copied.** ●See page 360 for how to copy. ●When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, select a mail address or phone number to be copied.
Move/copy (Move)	▶**Move**▶**Select a destination folder.**
Move/copy (Move to trash) [Received Mail only]	You can move the mail to the "Trash box" folder. The mail messages moved to the "Trash box" folder are preferentially overwritten (deleted). ▶**Move to trash**▶**YES**
Move/copy (UIM operation)	You can copy or move the mail to the UIM or FOMA phone. (See page 346)
Move/copy (Copy to microSD)	See page 295.
Move/copy (Store in Center)	See page 192.
Operate file (Save attached file)	See page 185.
Operate file (Save insert image	See page 179.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Operate file (Save D-pictograph) [Received Mail only]	You can save Decomail-pictographs in the mail text at once. You can save up to 20 of them. ▶**Save D-pictograph**▶**YES** ●See page 162 for when the Decomail-pictographs are stored to the maximum. ●See page 274 for how to check the stored Decomail-pictographs.
Operate file (Save as template)	You can save the sent/received Deco-mail as a template. ▶**Save as template**▶**YES** ●See page 162 for when the templates are stored to the maximum. ●See page 178 for how to check the stored template.
Operate file (Property)	You can display the file name and file size of the image inserted into the text. ▶**Property**▶**Select an image.**
Operate file (Delete att. file)	▶**Delete att. file**▶**YES**
Store (Store address)	See page 87.
Store (Add to phonebook)	See page 87.
Store (Auto-sort)	You can store a sender or subject as a sort condition. (See page 196)
Store (Add desktop icon)	See page 114.
Mail history	See page 193.
Color label	See page 193.
Display (Name/address)	You can display the sender's/destination address by the name stored in the Phonebook or by the mail address/phone number. ▶**Name/address** ●You can switch also by pressing $\boxed{5}$.
Display (Scroll)	See page 198.
Display (Character size)	See page 115.
Display SMS report [Sent Mail only]	You can check the result of the SMS message you sent, or the date and time it arrived at the destination. To receive the SMS report, set "SMS report request" to "ON".

Mail

194

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Ir/ 🔲 transmission (Send Ir data)	See page 305.
Ir/ 🔲 transmission (🔲 transmission)	See page 306.
Delete	▶YES ●You can delete the mail message also by pressing ⬜.

Information

<Resend>
●If you re-send a failed-to-send mail message, it is saved as the sent mail message. If you re-send the failed-to-send simultaneous message to all addresses, it is saved as the sent mail message.

<Sent Address> <Received Address>

Displaying Sent/Received Mail Record

Sent and received i-mode mail messages and SMS messages are stored in Sent Address and Received Address, up to 30 messages each. You can check the List for the mail addresses and phone numbers. When you exchange mail messages with the same mail address or phone number, the older one is stored.

●In Dual Mode of 2in1, up to 60 records for Number A/Address A and Number B/Address B are stored in Received Address in total.

1 **When Using Sent Address**

Press and hold ⬜ for at least one second.

📧SMS :SMS message successfully sent
📧MAIL :i-mode mail successfully sent
📧✗SMS :SMS message failed to be sent
📧✗MAIL :i-mode mail failed to be sent
🕐:Time-difference corrected time

```
    Sent address  1/2
1 11/15 10:00  ■MAIL
  docomo. taro. ΔΔ@docomo.
2 11/14 23:00  ■SMS
  090XXXXXXXX
3 11/14 19:00  ■MAIL
  DoCoMo Taro
```
Sent Address List

●Press [MENU](Change) from the Sent Address List to display Redial. When the Sent Address List is displayed from Dialed Calls, you can press [MENU](Change) to display Dialed Calls.

When Using Received Address

Press and hold ▷⬜ for at least one second.

📧SMS :SMS message
📧MAIL :i-mode mail
🕐:Time-difference corrected time
📧B :SMS/i-mode mail message received to Number B/Address B (only in Dual Mode of 2in1)

```
    Received address  1/2
1 11/15 10:00  ■MAIL
  docomo. taro. ΔΔ@docomo.
2 11/14 23:00  ■SMS
  090XXXXXXXX
3 11/14 19:00  ■MAIL
  DoCoMo Taro
```
Received Address List

●Press [MENU](Change) on the Received Address List to display Received Calls.

2 **Select a record to be displayed.**

The detailed display of the Address List is displayed.
●With an SMS message for which the other party's phone number is not notified, the reason for no caller ID is displayed.
●To send i-mode mail to the displayed address, press ⬜(✉) and go to step 3 on page 172. To send an SMS message to the displayed phone number, press ⬜(✉) and go to step 3 of "Composing SMS Messages to Send" on page 206.
●To store in the Phonebook, press [MENU](Store). Go to step 2 of "Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook" on page 88.

Function Menu while Sent/Received Address is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Character size	You can switch the character size for the list. ●The setting here applies to "Dialed/recv. calls" of "Character size".
Feel Mail [Received Address only]	See page 110.
Add to phonebook	See page 87.
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail. The mail address is entered in the address field. Go to step 3 on page 172.
Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message. The phone number is entered into the address field. Go to step 3 of "Composing SMS Messages to Send" on page 206.
Dialing	If the mail address has been stored in a Phonebook entry, you can make a voice call, videophone call or PushTalk call to the phone number stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select a dialing type.** ●When you select "Select image", select an image to be sent to the other party during a videophone call. To cancel the setting, select "Release". ●When multiple phone numbers are stored in a Phonebook entry, you can dial the first phone number. ▶**Dial** ●To make an international call, select "Int'l dial assist", select an international call access code, and follow the procedure above after selecting "Dialing" from the Function menu. (See page 58) ●To set Caller ID Notification, select "Notify caller ID". (See step 2 on page 47)

right side vertical

Mail

Continued▶

195

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Redial/ Dialed calls [Sent Address only]	You can display the Redial List or the Dialed Call List.
Received calls [Received Address only]	You can display the Received Call List. All received calls (all calls) are displayed.
Delete this	▶YES
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for records to be deleted** ▶⌨(Finish)▶YES
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶YES

<Auto-sort>

Sorting Mail Automatically to Each Folder

You can automatically save the mail messages that satisfy the set conditions to the specified folder. This function applies to only the added folders and i-αppli mail folders.

1 Inbox Folder List/Outbox Folder List ▶ ⓘα(FUNC)▶Sort▶Auto-sort

Follow the operation of the Function menu list on page 196 to set "Auto-sort".

If you select a folder for which Auto-sort conditions have been set, the Auto-sort Setting display appears.

Auto-sort Storing

You can specify a sort condition and folder from the detailed Sent/Received Mail display.

1 Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display▶ ⓘα(FUNC)▶Store ▶Auto-sort▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Address sort	You can set the displayed sender's/recipient's address for a sorting condition. ▶**Select a folder.** ● When multiple addresses are found, select an address.
Subject sort	You can edit the displayed subject and set it for a sorting condition. ▶**Edit the subject**▶**Select a folder.**

■**To change the condition**
The confirmation display appears asking whether to replace or overwrite.
Select "YES" to replace the set condition with the new one.

■**When the same condition is set for another folder**
The confirmation display appears asking whether to change. Select "YES" to release the condition set for another folder and to set for the selected folder.

● You cannot change the setting for a Mail-Security-activated folder.

■**When storing another address for the folder set for** "**Address sort**"
The confirmation display appears asking whether to add the address.

Information

● You can store a total of 700 addresses in all folders.
● When multiple conditions match, sorting is done in the priority below.
　① Sort all
　② Subject sort
　③ Reply impossible/Send impossible
　④ Address sort (Look-up address/Enter address)
　⑤ Address sort (Look-up mail group)
　⑥ Address sort (Look-up group)
● Mail messages sent simultaneously to multiple members cannot be sorted by "Address sort" or "Send impossible".
● Area Mail messages are not sorted by "Address sort" or "Subject sort".

Function Menu of the Auto-sort Setting Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Address sort (Look-up address)	You can look up a mail address or phone number in the Phonebook or Sent/Received Address and set it to the folder for sorting. ▶**Look-up address**▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . .Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** . . . .Select a phone number or mail address and press ⓞ(Select). **Received address** . . . .Select a phone number or mail address and press ⓞ(Select).
Address sort (Look-up group)	You can set a group to be sorted into the folder. ▶**Look-up group**▶**Select a group.**
Address sort (Look-up mail group)	You can set a mail group to be sorted into the folder. ▶**Look-up mail group** ▶**Select a mail group.**

Mail

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Address sort (Enter address)	You can directly enter a mail address or phone number to be sorted into the folder. ▶**Enter address** ▶**Enter a mail address or phone number.** ●You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters. ●When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", enter the phone number only. You can sort SMS messages as well if you enter the phone number only.
Subject sort	You can enter the subject of i-mode mail messages to be sorted into the folder. One subject can be set per folder. ▶**Enter a subject.** ●You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.
Reply impossible	You can set reply-disabled mail messages to be sorted. You can set for only one folder.
Send impossible	You can set failed-to-send mail messages to be sorted. You can set for only one folder.
Sort all	You can sort all mail messages into the i-αppli mail folder. You can set for only one i-αppli mail folder each in the Inbox and Outbox. When "Sort all" is set, other sort settings are disabled. ▶**YES**
Edit addr/subj	You can edit and store the mail address, phone number, and subject set for the folder. ▶**Edit the mail address, phone number or subject.**
List setting	You can switch whether to display the destinations by the name stored in the Phonebook or by the mail address or phone number. ▶**Name or Address** ●You can switch also by pressing (#).
Release (Release this)	You can release the sort condition. (The item is deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) ▶**Release this**▶**YES**
Release (Release selected)	You can select mail addresses or phone numbers, and release the sort condition for them. (The items are deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) ▶**Release selected**▶**Put a check mark for mail addresses or phone numbers to be released**▶(⊠)(**Finish**)▶**YES**
Release (Release all)	You can release all sort conditions. (The items are deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) ▶**Release all**▶**YES**

Information

<Address sort (Look-up group)>
●On the Auto-sort Setting display, "GR" is added to the front of group name.
●You cannot set groups on the UIM.
●The secret mail messages received in ordinary mode (not in "Secret mode" or "Secret data only") are not sorted into the folder.

<Address sort (Look-up mail group)>
●On the Auto-sort Setting display, "▨" is added to the front of mail group name.

<Subject sort>
●When the subject matches sort conditions for multiple folders, it is sorted to the folder nearest to the "Inbox" folder or "Outbox" folder.
●Even if you set "No title", the i-mode mail titled with "No title" because of no entry cannot be sorted.
●SMS messages cannot be sorted by subject.

<Sort all>
●You cannot sort SMS reports or SMS messages that have been directly received on the UIM.

<Mail Group> (MENU)(2)(6)

Creating Mail Group

You can store mail addresses by group. You can send mail to regular destinations.
You can store up to five addresses per group, and up to 20 groups.

1 (MENU)▶**Phonebook**▶**Phonebook settings**
▶**Mail group**
▶**Select a Mail group to be stored.**

●When mail addresses are stored in a Mail group, " ▨ " appears at the lower left of the display. Press (⊠)(▨) to compose i-mode mail to a selected Mail group set as the destination address.
Go to step 3 on page 172.

Mail group 1/2
1 Mail group 1
2 Mail group 2
3 Mail group 3
4 Mail group 4
Mail Group List

2 **Highlight <Not stored> and press (⊠)(Edit).**

●If you select a stored mail address, the Mail Group Address Confirmation display appears.

Mail group 1
1 <Not stored>
2 <Not stored>
3 <Not stored>
4 <Not stored>
Detailed Mail Group display
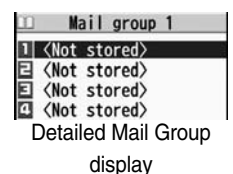
3 **Enter a mail address.**

●You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters. Repeat step 2 and step 3 to store multiple mail addresses.

Mail

197

Function Menu of the Mail Group List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail to the Mail group. Go to step 3 on page 172.
Edit group name	▶**Enter a name of the Mail group.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Reset group name	You can reset the name of Mail group to the default. ▶**YES**

Function Menu of the Detailed Mail Group Display/ Mail Group Address Confirmation Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit address	Go to step 3 on page 197. ●You can edit the address also by pressing ⊠(Edit).
Look-up address	You can call up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ⎕(Select). **Received address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ⎕(Select).
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

<Mail Settings>
Setting Mail and Messages R/F

1 ⊠▶**Mail settings**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Scroll	You can set the number of lines that are scrolled at a time for when you press ⎕ on the detailed mail display, detailed Message R/ F display, Message Composition display and preview display. ▶**Select the number of lines.**
Character size	See page 115.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Mail list display	You can set items to be displayed on the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List by using radio buttons or check boxes. ▶**Select a display format**▶⊠(Finish)
Message display	You can set whether to display received mail in standard display (from the top) or from the text. ▶**Standard or From message**
Mail blind	You can show the characters on the detailed mail display and Message Composition display in gray to make them hard to see from persons around you. (The characters on the Character Entry display are not shown in gray.) ▶**ON or OFF** ●Press and hold 8 for at least one second while sent or received mail is displayed.
Mail security	See page 126.
Secret mail display	See page 126.
Auto color label	You can specify the text color of the sender, received date/time and others on the Inbox List by mail address. You can store up to 10 items. ▶**<Not stored>**▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ⎕(Select). **Received address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ⎕(Select). **Enter address** . . . Enter a mail address or phone number. ●To change the set color, press ⓘ(FUNC) and select "Select color". ●To delete the set item, press ⓘ(FUNC) and select "Delete" "Delete this" or "Delete all" and select "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶**Select a color.**
Pred. conv. at reply	You can set whether to preferentially display the words contained in the subject and text of the received mail message as conversion candidates when you reply to, reply with quote to, or forward it. ▶**ON or OFF**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Header/ signature	See page 199.
Set check new message	You can select items to be checked from among i-mode mail, Message R and Message F, for when you perform "Check new message". ▶**Put a check mark for the items to be checked**▶(☑)(Finish)
Auto-display	See page 200.
Receiving display	You can set whether to display the Message Receiving and Reception Result displays, even during operation of another function. ▶**Alarm preferred or Operation preferred** **Alarm preferred** . . . Prioritizes the Message Receiving and Reception Result displays when you have new mail. **Operation preferred** . . . Prioritizes the display of the current operation when you have new mail.
Receive option setting	See page 183.
Attachment preference	You can set whether to receive the attached file with an i-mode mail message. The attached files for which you remove a check mark are held at the i-mode Center. (The file in excess of 100 Kbytes is held at the i-mode Center, even if you put a check mark for it.) ▶**Put a check mark for items to be received**▶(☑)(Finish) ●Put a check mark for "Tool data" to receive Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, and bookmarks. ●Put a check mark for "Other" to receive PC movies, document files, and files unsupported by the FOMA phone.
Auto melody play	You can set whether to play back the attached or pasted melodies automatically for when you display the text of received mail, or message R/F. ▶**ON or OFF**
Photo auto display	You can set whether to automatically display the photo (still image) received during a call. ▶**ON or OFF**
Chat setting	See page 205.
Check settings	You can check each of "Mail settings".

Information

<Message display>
●Even if "From message" is set, the message might not be displayed from the text depending on the number of characters in the text.

<Mail blind>
●Pictographs, Decomail-pictographs, and Deco-mail messages are not displayed in gray.

<Auto color label>
●Even when you set this function, the text color of the mail message already received does not change.

<Set check new message>
● If you do not want to receive Messages R and Messages F by "Check new message", change these settings to "☐".

<Auto melody play>
●You cannot play back attached or pasted melodies during Play Background regardless of the setting of "Auto melody play".

Header/Signature

You can store a header, signature and quotation mark. Also, you can set whether to automatically paste the header or signature.

1 (☑)▶**Mail settings**▶**Header/signature** ▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Header	The header is the sentence such as greeting at the beginning of the text. ▶**Select the header field**▶**Enter a header** ▶(☑)(Finish) ●You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters. ●If you do not want the header to be pasted automatically, select "Insert" to change "☑" to "☐". See page 174 for adding a header by mail message.
Signature	The signature is your name and other information, placed at the end of the text. ▶**Select the signature field** ▶**Enter a signature**▶(☑)(Finish) ●You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters. ●If you do not want the signature to be pasted automatically, select "Insert" to change "☑" to "☐". See page 174 for adding a signature by mail message.
Quotation marks	The quotation mark is the symbol indicating a quotation from received mail for when you reply to mail. ▶**Enter a quotation mark.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

Information
●You can set decorations in a header and signature.

Mail

199

- Even if you have put a check mark for "Insert", the header and signature cannot be pasted when you compose i-mode mail for Photo-sending during a call or from a template or i-αppli.
- You cannot paste headers, signatures or the quotation marks to SMS messages.

<Receive Message R/F>
Receiving Messages R/F Automatically

Message services automatically deliver information you want to your FOMA phone.
When your FOMA phone is in the service area, it receives Messages R/F automatically from the i-mode Center.
"🅡(white)" or "🅕(white)" appears at the top of the display when a Message R/F is delivered.
You can save up to 100 each of received Messages R/F.

1 **When you receive a Message R/F, the "🅡(white)" or "🅕(white)" blinks and the message for receiving the Message R/F appears.**

After the message is received, the number of received mail messages and Messages R/F is displayed.

Received result	
Mail	0
R MessageR	1
F MessageF	1
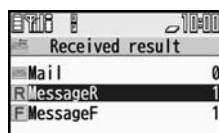
- You can display the Message R/F List by selecting "MessageR" or "MessageF".
- If "Auto-display" is set to other than "OFF", the contents of received Message R/F are displayed automatically. They are displayed for 15 seconds when "Mail/Msg. ring time" is set to 0 through 10 seconds, or for the specified duration plus 5 seconds when it is set to 11 seconds or longer.
- If no keys are pressed for the specified duration, " 🅡 New 1 " or " 🅕 New 1 " (see page 112) appears on the desktop and the former display returns. (The transit time varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".) Press (○), highlight " 🅡 New 1 " or " 🅕 New 1 ", and press (○)(Select) to display the Message R/F List.
- See page 30 for when the FOMA phone is closed.

■When unread Messages R/F are found
" NEW " is added to "Message R/F" of i-mode menu.

Information
- Received Messages R/F are not displayed automatically while displaying the screen other than the Stand-by display, while i-αppli is running, or during Public Mode (Drive Mode), Lock All, or Personal Data Lock.
- When the number of Message R/F exceeds the maximum of storage, they will be overwritten starting from the oldest Message R/F. Unread or protected Messages R/F are not overwritten.

Information
- When the FOMA phone cannot receive any more Messages R/F, " 🅡 (black)" or " 🅕 (black)" is displayed. Delete unnecessary Messages R/F, read unread Messages R/F or release protection.
- When the icon " 🅡 (white)" or " 🅕 (white)" is displayed, the i-mode Center holds Messages R/F. When the icon " 🅡 (black)" or " 🅕 (black)" is displayed, the i-mode Center can hold no more Messages R/F. Perform "Check new message" to receive them.
- After being displayed automatically, Messages R/F are still displayed as unread ones in the Message R/F List. However, if you scroll through the messages while they are being displayed automatically, they will be indicated as read.
- Messages R/F for you are held at the i-mode Center in the following cases:
  When the power is off
  During a videophone call
  During Self Mode
  When you are out of the service area
  During infrared data exchange
  While connecting to the FirstPass Center
  During PushTalk communication
  During Omakase Lock
  During iC communication
  During copy to microSD
  While connecting to the Data Storage Center
  When the space for Messages R/F is full with protected or unread messages

Auto-display
You can set how to automatically display Messages R/F received during standby.

1 **⊠►Mail settings►Auto-display ►Select an option for automatic display.**

Information
- The Messages R/F are not displayed automatically when "Mail security" is set for "Inbox", or when "Mail security" is set for "MessageR" folder or "MessageF" folder.

The phone number stored in the Phonebook is displayed as the name stored in the Phonebook.

<Display Message R/F>
Reading Received Messages R/F

1 ▷Inbox▶MessageR or MessageF
▶**Select a Message R/F to be displayed.**

MessageR 1/2	MessageR 1/12
1 ☐10:00 Gourmet info.	☐ 2007/11/15 10:00
2 ☐11/14 Hotels info.	Sub Gourmet info.
3 ☐11/14 Weather forcas	A new restaurant will op
4 ☐11/14 ☐Traffic info	en near Shinjuku Station
5 ☐11/14 Leisure info.	tomorrow.
6 ☐11/13 Leisure info.	All item are 20% off til
7 ☐11/13 Information	l the end of this month.
8 ☐11/13 Coupon info.	-----END-----
Message R/F List	Detailed Message R/F display
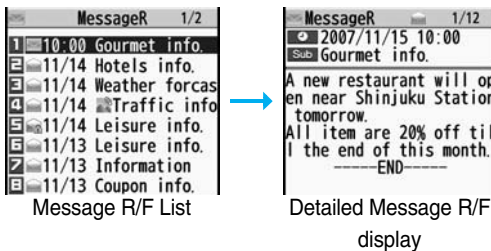
● You can display Messages R/F also by
"▷Message R/F▶MessageR or MessageF".
● When you select an unread Message R/F, "☐ (pink)" changes to "☐".
● Use ☐ to check other Messages R/F.
● When the text of Message R/F is long, use ☐ to scroll the display to check it. Also, you can press
MENU(Page ▲)/☐(Page ▼) or ▲/▼ to scroll page by page.

■Message R/F List and Detailed Message R/F Display

MessageR 1/2	MessageR 4/12
1 ☐10:00 Gourmet info.	☐2007/11/14 10:00
2 ☐11/14 Hotels info.	Sub Traffic info.
3 ☐11/14 Weather forcas	map.gif
4 ☐11/14 ☐Traffic info	3KBytes
5 ☐11/14 Leisure info.	Traffic congestion occur
6 ☐11/13 Leisure info.	s near the park in Sappo
7 ☐11/13 Information	ro due to a festival.
8 ☐11/13 Coupon info.	Traffic is regurated.
Message R/F List	Detailed Message R/F display
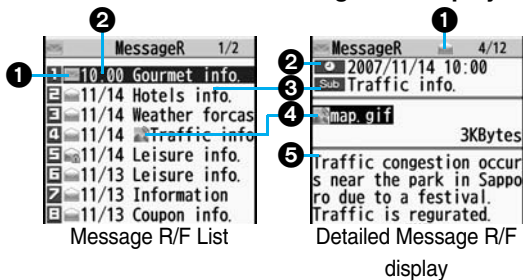
①**Status of Message R/F**
"☐" appears when protection is set.

☐ (pink)	Unread Message R/F
☐	Read Message R/F

②**Received date and time**
The list shows the time for the Message R/F received today, and shows the date for the Message R/F received until yesterday. The detailed display shows the date and time the Message R/F was received.

③**Subject**

④**The data attached or pasted**
The detailed display shows the data volume.

♪	Valid melody file
☐	Valid image file
☐	Valid ToruCa file
☐	Multiple attached files
☐	Multiple pasted files
☐	File set with the UIM restrictions

Function Menu of the Message R/F List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Protect (Protect ON/ OFF)	You can protect a Message R/F not to be overwritten or deleted. You can protect up to 50 messages (Message R and Message F each). Protected messages are indicated by "☐". ▶**Protect ON/OFF** ● To release protection, perform the same operation.
Protect (Unprotect all)	▶**Unprotect all**▶**YES**
Search/sort (Sort)	You can rearrange the displaying order. ▶**Sort**▶**Select a displaying order.**
Search/sort (Filter)	You can display only Messages R/F that satisfy the condition. ▶**Filter**▶**Select a displaying type.**
Search/sort (Display all)	After you execute "Sort" or "Filter", you can reset it and list all Messages R/F by "By date ↑ ". ▶**Display all**
No. of messages	You can display the total number of Messages R/F stored in the FOMA phone, as well as the number of unread messages and protected messages.
Delete (Delete this)	▶**Delete this**▶**YES**
Delete (Delete selected)	▶**Delete selected**▶**Put a check mark for Messages R/F to be deleted**▶☐(Finish) ▶**YES**
Delete (Delete read mails)	You can delete all read Messages R/F. ▶**Delete read mails**▶**YES**
Delete (DEL all frm folder)	You can delete all Messages R/F. ▶**DEL all frm folder**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information
<Search/sort>
● To return to the former status, execute "Display all".
● If you close the List and re-open it, you can return to the List of all items.

Function Menu of the Detailed Message R/F Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Protect ON/OFF	See page 201.
Operate file (Save attached file)	You can save attached or pasted files.(See page 185)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Operate file (Save insert image)	You can save the attached image and set it as the Stand-by display, Wake-up display, or another display. (See page 179)
Operate file (Save BG image)	▶**Save BG image**▶**YES** ▶**Select a destination folder.** Go to step 3 on page 159.
Operate file (Save D-pictograph)	You can save the all Decomail-pictographs inserted into the text. (See page 194)
Add to phonebook	See page 87.
Delete	▶**YES**

What is Area Mail?

This service enables you to receive reports such as emergency earthquake alerts distributed from the Japan Meteorological Agency.

- You can receive Area Mail without i-mode contract.
- You need to set "Receive setting" to receive Area Mail.
  ※See page 202 for "Receive setting" of Area Mail.
- You might not be able to receive Area Mail in the following cases:
  During a call (voice call/videophone call)
  During packet communication (i-mode communication, data communication, PushTalk communication)
  During updating software program
- You cannot receive Area Mail messages in the following cases:
  During Omakase Lock
  During international roaming
  During Self Mode
  ※When you could not receive the messages by the reasons above, you cannot receive them again.

Receiving Area Mail

When you receive an Area Mail message, the ring tone for Area Mail sounds. The "Ring volume", "Ring time", and "Vibrator" settings follow that of "Mail".
When you receive an emergency earthquake alert, a dedicated buzzer (alarm) sounds, and the vibrator works to notify you. "Ring volume" is fixed to "Level 4", and "Vibrator" is fixed to "Pattern 2", you cannot change their settings. You can use "Area mail settings" to set "Beep time".
Up to 30 Area Mail messages are saved separately from i-mode mail messages and SMS messages in the Inbox.

1 **When an Area Mail message arrives, "📳" blinks and the message telling its arrival appears.**

- If you press any key, the former display returns. (The transit time varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".

Reception Result display

- The details of some Area Mail messages might be displayed when you receive them. To clear it, press (■), (CLR), or (☎).
- See page 186 for displaying Area Mail messages.

202

Information

- The buzzer sounds when you receive an emergency earthquake alert with "Original" set to sound any of the following tones:
  Mail volume   Phone volume   Alarm volume
  VM tone   Keypad sound
- Even when "Vibrator" of "Original manner" is set to "OFF", the vibrator works if you receive an emergency earthquake alert.
- When you receive a new Area Mail message with 30 Area Mail messages saved, the read messages are overwritten from the oldest. When all 30 messages are not read, they are overwritten from the oldest one in order.
- Whether the details of a received Area Mail message are displayed or not depends on the setting by the Area Mail message provider.

<Area Mail Settings>
Setting Area Mail

1 (✉)▶**Area mail settings**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Receive setting	You can set whether to use Area Mail. ▶**Read exemption clause thoroughly** ▶**Yes or No**
Receive entry	You can register Message IDs for the reports to be received other than emergency earthquake alert. You can register up to 20 IDs. ▶**<New>** ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**Enter a registration name** ▶**Enter a Message ID.** - To edit a registered Message ID, highlight it, press (✉)(Edit), and then enter your Terminal Security Code. - You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters for a registration name, and enter 4 half-pitch characters for a Message ID. - You can edit also by selecting "Edit" from the Function menu. Select "Delete this" to delete the Message ID, and select "Delete all" and enter your Terminal Security Code to delete all Message IDs. - You cannot edit/delete "Emergency information".
Beep setting	You can set whether to make the beep sound for when you receive Area Mail message that beeps. ▶**ON or OFF** - When you set "OFF", the dedicated ring tone for Area Mail sounds.
Beep time	You can set the duration the beep sounds. ▶**Enter a beep time (seconds).** - Enter it in two digit, from "01" through "30".

<Chat Mail>
Using Chat Mail

You can send or receive chat mail messages to and from multiple persons on a single display. To use Chat Mail, you need to store chat members. You can easily store them by creating chat groups.

Store Chat Members

You can store up to six chat members including the user (yourself).

1 (⊠)▶**Chat mail**▶(ĩ⍺)(**FUNC**)
▶**Chat member**▶**<Not recorded>**
▶**Enter a mail address.**

- ● To edit a stored member, select the member.
- ● When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only.
- ● You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.

Chat Member List

Information

- ● If you edit the mail address of the stored member, the member's name and image are changed.

Function Menu of the Chat Member List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	You can edit the mail address. Go to step 1 of "Store Chat Members" on page 203.
Refer address	You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Received Address, or Sent Address to enter it. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press (◯)(Select). **Received address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press (◯)(Select).

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Change member (Chat group)	You can store the members stored in a chat group as chat members. ▶**Chat group**▶**Group list or Member list** **Group list** . . . . You can select members by chat group. **Member list** . . . You can select members from all the members stored in chat groups. ● If you select "Group list", select a chat group. The members from the selected group are stored. ● If you select "Member list", check the members you want to store and press (⊠)(Finish). ● If you have already stored chat members, the confirmation display appears asking whether to replace all the chat members.
Change member (Mail group)	You can store the mail addresses stored in Mail group as chat members. ▶**Mail group**▶**Select a Mail group.** ● If you have already stored chat members, the confirmation display appears asking whether to replace all the chat members.
Display setting	You can check the chat member's name, image, background color, and mail address. ● You can press (◯) to switch members. ● The mail address of the user (yourself) is not displayed.
Delete (Delete this)	▶**Delete this**▶**YES**
Delete (Delete all)	▶**Delete all**▶**YES**

Exchange Chat Mail Messages

1 (⊠)▶**Chat mail**
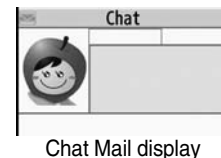
Chat Mail display

2 (◯)(Select)▶**Enter characters.**

- ● You can enter up to 250 full-pitch/500 half-pitch characters.

Are you free today?

Mail

203
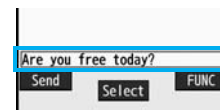
3 Press ✉ (Send).

The chat mail message is sent.
The sent chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.

```
          Chat
          Own        10:00
          Are you free today?
```

4 The display for receiving chat mail appears and a chat mail message is received.

The received chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.
Repeat step 2 through step 4 to send and receive chat mail messages.

```
          Chat
          DoCoMo T  10:01
          I'm free afternoon.

Own      Are you free today?
```

5 CLR ▶ YES or NO

YES . . You can delete read and sent chat mail message from the "Chat" folder.
NO . . . You do not delete read and sent chat mail message from the "Chat" folder.
Chat Mail ends.
- ≥You can end Chat Mail also by pressing 📞 .
- ≥When no sent and received chat mail messages are found, the confirmation display does not appear.

■Chat Mail display

❶Image
The image you have stored in Chat Group is displayed.

❷Member name
The chat member's name store in the chat group is displayed. Also, the name is displayed with a specified background color.

Current Chat mail

Chat Mail history

```
          Chat
          DoCoMo T  10:10
          All right!

Own      Since the movie sta
rts from 3:30, let's meet in
front of the theater at 3:00.
DoCoMo T  OK. So, shall we me
et in Shibuya?
Own      How about going see
a movie.
DoCoMo T  I'm free afternoon.
Own      Are you free today?

Send    Select    FUNC
```

- ≥When the name is not stored in the chat group, up to eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the mail address are displayed. When the mail address is stored in the Phonebook, up to four full-pitch/eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name are displayed.

❸Broadcast mark
Displayed when the chat mail message set with multiple addresses is received.

👥(blue): All addresses are stored in Chat Member
👥(dark blue): Addresses that are not stored in Chat Member are found

❹Sent/Received date and time
The date and time the chat mail message was sent/received are displayed. The time is displayed for the chat mail messages sent/received today and the date for the chat mail messages sent/received until yesterday.
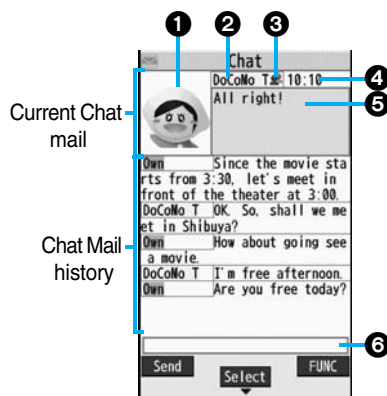
❺Text
The text of chat mail message is displayed. The number of characters of the text to be displayed is up to 250 full-pitch/500 half-pitch characters.
If the text exceeds four lines, 📑 is displayed and you can switch the pages by pressing ◎ .
- ≥You cannot switch the page of the text on the Chat Mail history.
- ≥The text of the chat mail message successfully sent is displayed in black. The text of the chat mail message failed to be sent is displayed in gray.

❻Input box
Entered characters (characters to send) are displayed from the beginning by a factor of one line.

Information
- ≥The communication fee for when you send chat mail messages to multiple chat members is the same as for sending a chat mail message to one member. (However, the data for the added address fields will involve a higher charge.)
- ≥When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you cannot execute Chat Mail.
- ≥When the Inbox is full of unread or protected mail messages, you cannot execute Chat Mail. Delete unnecessary mail messages or read unread mail messages, or release the protection and then operate.
- ≥Attached files or pasted data are not displayed.
- ≥Sent/Received chat mail messages are saved to the "Chat" folder. (You can change the setting from "Auto-sort".)
- ≥The subject of a sent chat mail message is "チャットメ ル (chat mail)" (half-pitch characters).
- ≥Even when the chat mail text on the Chat Mail display contains the phone number, mail address, or URL, the Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, and Web To functions are not available. However, those functions will be available when Chat Mail is finished and chat mail message is brought up from the "Inbox" or "Outbox".
- ≥During playing back a music file by MUSIC Player, a tone for the chat mail message does not sound.

If You Receive Chat Mail during Standby

If you receive a chat mail message during standby, " 📩New1 " appears on the desktop.
Press ◎ , highlight " 📩New1 ", and press ◎ (Select);
then Chat Mail starts up.

Information
- ≥Messages are recognized as chat mail messages in the following cases:
  When the sender's address or destination address is stored in Chat Member or in a chat group
  When the subject contains "チャットメ ル (chat mail)" (all full-pitch or all half-pitch characters)
- ≥Even when you receive a chat mail message from a member of a chat group other than Chat Member while Chat Mail is running, " 📩New1 " appears.

Mail

If you start Chat Mail from a mail address or from a chat group that is not stored in Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete stored member and start Chat Mail. Select "YES"; then the current chat members are deleted and the sender's mail address or chat group members are stored in Chat Member.

If you start Chat Mail from the desktop

The sender's mail address is stored in Chat Member. When the sender's mail address has been stored in a chat group, the members in that chat group are stored in Chat Member. However, the mail address selected as the destination is only the mail address of the sender.

If you start Chat Mail from Chat Group

The chat group members are stored in Chat Member. All members of the group are selected as the destination.

Function Menu of the Chat Mail Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Send	You can send the chat mail message.
Select receiver	From among chat members, you can select destination addresses to send the chat mail messages to. ▶Put a check mark for destination addresses to send the messages to ▶⊠(Finish)
Chat member	You can store chat members. (See page 203)
Broadcast address	You can check the destination addresses you have simultaneously sent a chat mail message to. ●When there are destination addresses that are not stored in Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them in Chat Member. If you store them in Chat Member, select "YES" and put a check mark for the destination addresses to be stored and press ⊠(Finish).
Reload	You can receive chat mail messages that you could not automatically receive. If you receive a new chat mail message, the Chat Mail display is updated.
View first line	You can display the latest chat mail message.
View last line	You can display the oldest chat mail message.
Delete read mails	You can delete all the received read chat mail messages and sent chat mail messages including secret mail and chat mail messages failed to send. ▶YES

Information

<Broadcast address>

●You can store up to six members (including yourself) in Chat Member.

Chat Setting

1 ⊠▶Mail settings▶Chat setting ▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Sound setting	You can set a tone for when you send/receive a chat mail message on the Chat Mail display. ▶Select a folder▶Select a tone. ●The tone does not sound when a chat mail message comes in from a member not stored in Chat Member.
Chat image	You can set whether to display images on the Chat Mail display. ▶ON or OFF
User setting	You can set the name and image of the user (yourself). ▶Select the name field▶Enter a user name. ●You can enter up to four full-pitch/eight half-pitch characters. ●If you do not change the user name, go to the next step. ▶Select the image field▶Select a folder▶Select an image.

<Chat Group>   MENU 2 6

Creating Chat Group

You can store the mail addresses you want to exchange chat mail per group.
By storing multiple members in a group, you can set them as chat members at a time.
You can store up to five mail addresses per group. You can create up to five groups.

1 MENU▶Phonebook▶Phonebook settings ▶Chat group▶Select a chat group to be stored.

●When the selected chat group has any member, " CHAT " appears at the lower left of the display. If you press ⊠(CHAT), Chat group members are stored in Chat Member and Chat Mail starts. Go to step 2 on page 203.

Chat group
1 Group 1
2 Group 2
3 Group 3
4 Group 4
5 Group 5
Chat Group List

2 Highlight <Not stored> and press ⊠(Edit).

●If you select a stored mail address, the Chat Group Address Confirmation display appears.

Group 1
1 <Not stored>
 Lemon
2 <Not stored>
 Strawberry
Detailed Chat Group display
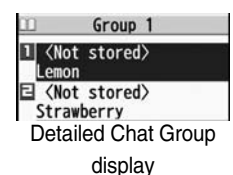
3 Enter a mail address.

- You can enter up to 6 half-pitch characters.
- When the entered mail address is stored in the Phonebook, and the image is stored in the Phonebook, the image is also set.
- When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only.

Repeat step 2 and step 3 to store multiple mail addresses.

Function Menu of the Chat Group List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Activate chat	The members in the chat group are stored as chat members and Chat Mail starts. Go to step 2 on page 203.
Edit group name	▶**Enter a chat group name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Reset group name	You can reset the name of the chat group to the default. ▶**YES**

Function Menu of the Detailed Chat Group Display/Chat Group Address Confirmation Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	You can edit the mail address. Go to step 3 of "Creating Chat Group" on page 206. ● You can edit also by pressing (▣)(Edit).
Refer address	You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press (○)(Select). **Received address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press (○)(Select).
Change member	You can store members from a Mail group in the chat group. ▶**Mail group**▶**Select a Mail group.** ● If you have already stored chat members, the confirmation display appears asking whether to replace all the chat members.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Member setting	You can set the member's name and image. You can switch members by pressing (○). ▶**Select the member name field** ▶**Enter a member's name.** ● You can enter up to four full-pitch/eight half-pitch characters. ● Not to change the member's name, go to the next step. ▶**Select the picture field**▶**Select a folder** ▶**Select an image.**
Delete	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

\<Compose SMS\>
Composing SMS Messages to Send

You can compose and send SMS messages.
You can save up to 1,000 sent SMS messages including i-mode mail messages to the Outbox.

- You can send and receive SMS messages to and from subscribers of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo. For the countries and overseas carriers available for the service, refer to the DoCoMo Global Service web page.
- You can move/copy the sent SMS messages to the UIM. (See page 35.)
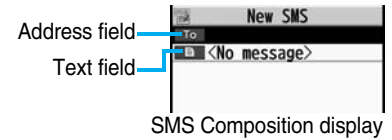
1 (▣)▶**Compose SMS**

Address field ──── New SMS / To
Text field ──── \<No message\>

SMS Composition display

2 Select the address field▶Select an item.

Phonebook . . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number.
Sent address . . . . Select a phone number and press (○)(Select).
Received address. . . . Select a phone number and press (○)(Select).
Enter address . . . . . . Enter a phone number.
Only one address can be specified.

- You can enter up to 21 digits (including "+").
- When the address is that of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo, enter "+" (press and hold (○) for at least one second), "country code", and "destination mobile phone number" in that order. When the mobile phone number begins with "0", enter the phone number except for the "0". Also, you can enter "010", "country code", and "destination mobile phone number" in that order to send SMS messages. (When you reply to SMS messages received from overseas, enter "010".)

3 Select the text field▶Enter text.

- The number of characters you can enter differs depending on the "SMS input character".

4 Press ✉ (Send).

The animation display during transmission appears and mail is sent.

5 OK

Information

- ●Depending on the radio wave conditions, the characters might not be sent successfully to the destination.
- ●When the number of sent mail messages exceeds the maximum number of storage, they will be overwritten starting from the oldest sent mail. However, protected sent mail cannot be overwritten.
- ●You cannot compose an SMS message when the number of sent mail messages in the Outbox has reached the maximum and those messages are all protected, or when 20 mail messages are saved to the Draft or the Draft is full. Release the protection for sent mail messages, or send/ delete draft mail messages, and then operate again.
- ●Even if "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" is set to "OFF", the caller ID is notified to the other party you send an SMS message to. If you attempt to send an SMS message to the phone number headed by "184"/" 186", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete prefix numbers and send the mail.
- ●If you set "SMS report request" to "ON", you cannot send SMS messages to the i-mode phone of the mova service.
- ●"+" is valid only at t he beginning of the address.
- ●You cannot send the message to addresses that include any characters other than numbers, "＊", "＃" and "+".
- ●You cannot start a new line while editing the text.
- ●The special symbols (see page 44) are replaced by half-pitch spaces.
- ●Each space is counted as a character.
- ●You cannot reply to the SMS message whose sender is User unset/PublicPhone/Unavailable.
- ●In B Mode of 2in1, you cannot compose SMS messages.

Function Menu of the SMS Composition Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Send	You can send the SMS message. Go to step 5 on page 207
Preview	Before sending, you can check the address and the text contents. ●Press ✉ (Send) to send the SMS message.
Save	You can save the SMS message you are composing or editing to the Draft. ●You cannot save the message when the address field and text field are blank.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
SMS report req.	See page 208.
SMS valid. per.	See page 208.
SMS input char.	See page 208.

\<Receive SMS\>
Receiving SMS Messages Automatically

You can save up to 2,500 received SMS messages including i-mode mail messages.

- ●You can move/copy the received SMS messages to the UIM. (See page 35)

1 When an SMS message arrives, "✉(white)" lights and the receiving message is displayed.

When receiving ends, the display shows the number of received SMS messages.
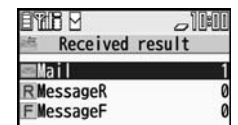
Reception Result display

- ●You can display the Inbox List by selecting "Mail".
- ●If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds, " ✉ New 1 " (see page 112) appears on the desktop and the former display returns. (The transit time varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".) Press ◉, highlight " ✉ New 1 ", and press ◉ (Select) to display the Inbox List.
- ●See page 30 for when the FOMA phone is closed.

Information

- ●When the number of unread or protected messages in the Inbox has reached the maximum, no new messages can be received and " ✉ (black)" is displayed. To receive SMS messages, delete mail in the Inbox or read unread mail or release protection until " ✉ (black)" clears, and then perform "Check new SMS".

Display Newly Received SMS Messages

1 Reception Result display ▶ Mail ▶ Select an SMS message to be displayed.

- ●Press and hold ◉ for at least one second from the detailed SMS display to change the size of text characters. When you set to "Large", the characters on the Folder List and the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List are displayed in large size as well.
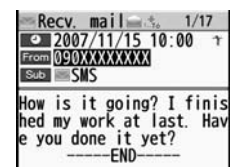
Information

- ●Spaces will be displayed in the received SMS message depending on the entered characters.

Mail

Information

- While the sender's address (phone number) is highlighted in the displayed SMS message, you can press ◯ (Select) to make a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call to the displayed number (the Phone To/AV Phone To function). Further, if the sender's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the stored "name" is highlighted. In this case, you can dial the phone number in the same way.
- A Short Mail is received as an SMS message on the FOMA phone. When the sender does not notify the phone number, the reason is displayed in the sender's field.

<Check New SMS>
Checking whether Center Holds SMS Messages

When SMS messages arrive at the SMS Center, they are automatically sent to your FOMA phone, but will be held at the SMS Center if your FOMA phone cannot receive messages such as when it is off or out of the service area.

You can receive the messages by "Check new SMS".

1 ✉▶**Check new SMS**

2 **Return**

If the Center holds SMS messages, the FOMA phone automatically receives them.

Information

- Some SMS messages are not delivered immediately after checking.
- When "▼(black)" or "▐ (black)", etc. are displayed, you cannot receive any more SMS messages. Delete unnecessary mail, read unread mail, or release protection. (Read and unprotected messages are overwritten automatically from the oldest one.)
- You cannot use this function to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F. Use "Check new message" to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F.

<SMS Settings>
Setting SMS

SMS Report Request

You can set whether to request an SMS report for when sending an SMS message.
The SMS report lets you know that your SMS message was delivered to the destination.
You can check received SMS reports in the "Inbox" folder.

1 ✉▶**SMS settings▶SMS report request**
▶**ON or OFF**

- When you operate from Function menu of the SMS Composition display, the setting is effective only for the SMS message you are composing.

SMS Validity Period

You can set the period that the SMS Center holds an SMS message sent but unsuccessfully delivered due to the out-of-service area, etc.

1 ✉▶**SMS settings▶SMS validity period**
▶**Select a holding period.**

- If you select "None", the stored SMS message is re-sent after a certain period of time and deleted from the SMS Center.
- When you operated from function menu of the SMS Composition display, the setting here is effective only for the SMS message you are composing.

SMS Input Character

You can set the characters you can enter into the text of SMS messages. You can set to enter only half-pitch alphanumeric characters and half-pitch symbols.

1 ✉▶**SMS settings▶SMS input character**
▶**Select an item.**

Japanese (70char.)
. . . You can enter full-pitch and half-pitch characters. You cannot enter pictographs except " 💜 " and " ☎ " (see page 41). You can enter up to 0 characters for the text.

English (160char.)
. . .You can enter only half-pitch alphanumeric characters and half-pitch symbols. You can enter up to 160 characters for the text.

- When you operate from Function menu of the SMS Composition display, the setting here is effective only for the SMS message you are composing.

SMS Center Selection

※**Normally, you do not need to change this setting.**

You can set the address and "Type of number" for the SMS Center.
This setting is for getting any service other than SMS Service you currently use.

1 ✉▶**SMS settings▶SMS center selection**
▶**User setting▶Enter an address.**

- You can enter up to 20 half-pitch characters.
- You can reset User Setting to "DoCoMo" by Reset▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES.

2 **International or Unknown**

- If "＊" or "＃"is included in the entered address, you cannot set it for "International".

<Web Mail>
Using Web Mail

You can send mail messages or browse received mail messages on the i-mode site.

- You can use only in B Mode or Dual Mode of 2in1.
- For details on Web mail, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [2in1]".

1 ✉▶**Web mail▶Operate following the instructions on the display.**

i-αppli

What is i-αppli?

By downloading i-αppli from i-mode sites, i-mode phone becomes more convenient. For example, you can enjoy various games downloaded to your i-mode phone, and can also use the i-αppli which enables you to directly store the data into the Phonebook or Schedule, or the i-αppli which links to Data Box, enabling you to save or obtain images.

- For details on the i-αppli, refer to the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

<i-αppli Download>
Downloading i-αppli from Sites

You can download software programs from sites to the FOMA phone. You can save up to 100 files including other data files, however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 444)

1 **Bring up an i-αppli downloadable site**
▶**Select a software program.**

2 **Select "OK" when downloading ends.**
- See page 162 when i-αppli programs are stored to the maximum.
- When downloading ends, the display for Software Setting (Network Set, Stand-by Set, Location Usage, or Program Guide Key) might appear. Press ⊠(Finish) after the setting is completed. These settings can be done also from the Software List.

3 **YES or NO**
YES . . . Starts i-αppli.
NO . . . . Returns to the site display.

■When downloading is suspended
When you press (CLR) or (☎) to suspend downloading an i-αppli program of 100 Kbytes or more, or when downloading is suspended by the radio wave conditions, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume downloading. Select "YES" to resume downloading the remaining part. Select "NO" to show the confirmation display asking whether to save the file downloaded halfway. Select "YES" to partially save the file.
You can re-download the rest of the partially saved i-αppli program from the Software List.

■When you downloaded mail-linked i-αppli
An i-αppli mail folder is created automatically each in the Inbox/Outbox Folder List, and the title of the downloaded mail-linked i-αppli becomes the name of the folder.
- You can save up to five mail-linked i-αppli programs.
- You cannot download the software program if the mail-linked i-αppli using the same folder is already in the Software List.
- You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli while Mail Security is set.
- You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli if the Inbox/Outbox Folder List contains five i-αppli mail folders.
- When re-downloading mail-linked i-αppli whose folder only remains, the confirmation display appears asking whether to use the existing i-αppli mail folder. If you select "YES", the existing folder is used. If you select "NO" because you do not use it, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete an existing folder and create a new one. You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli without creating a new folder.

Information
- You can download pre-installed i-αppli from the "P-SQUARE" site (Japanese only).

  iMenu　メニュー　検索 (Menu/Search)
  ケータイ電話メーカ　(Mobile Phone Maker)　P-SQUARE

  QR code for accessing the site

- Downloading is not available at some accessed sites.
- Some i-αppli programs can automatically connect to the i-mode Center after they are downloaded. However, to use this service, you need to set it in advance in "Software setting (Network set)".
- "📶" appears at the top of the display while software information or a software program is being downloaded from SSL pages.
- At downloading, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM". Select "YES" to start downloading. In this case, the "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM" is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IP (Information Provider) or others by this operation.

i-αppli

- If you attempt to re-download the software program that was downloaded using a different UIM, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the software program. With the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, the confirmation display appears telling that the data on the IC card is to be deleted. Select "YES" to start downloading. When downloading ends, the software program that was downloaded using a different UIM and the data on the IC card are deleted.
- You cannot download some software programs while the IC card function is working or IC Card Lock is activated.
- Some software programs that start immediately after downloading cannot be saved.
- Depending on the data volume on the IC card, you might not be able to download Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli even if there is still available space for software storage. Delete the displayed software programs following the confirmation display, and then download it again. (Some software programs might not be targeted for deletion, depending on the software type to be downloaded.) Depending on the software program, you need to start it and delete the files on the IC card before deleting the software program itself.
- You can save up to 1 Mbyte per i-αppli program.
- "i-αppli mail" is the mail sent and saved by mail-linked i-αppli and mail received as mail-linked i-αppli. i-αppli mail is automatically saved to the i-αppli mail folder.
- The 3D polygonal※ engine enables cubic images to be displayed in i-αppli.
  ※By combining polygons, a deep, cubic image is displayed.

Display Software Info

You can display software information when downloading i-αppli.

1 MENU▶**i-αppli**▶ αppli settings
  ▶**Disp. software info**▶**Display or Not display**

i-αppli

<i-αppli Run>
Starting i-αppli

1 (for at least one second)
  ▶**Select a software program to be started.**
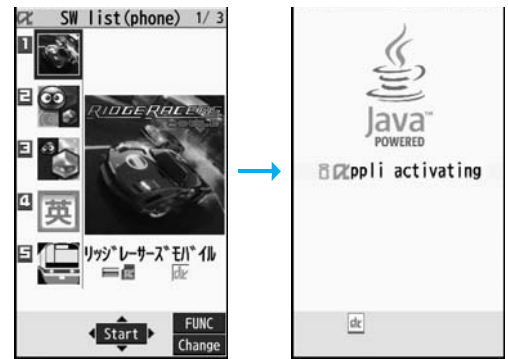
Software List

- : GPS compatible i-αppli
- : Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli
- : Management information i-αppli
- : microSD memory card compatible i-αppli
- : Vertical full display compatible i-αppli
- : Horizontal display compatible i-αppli (incompatible with full display)
- : Horizontal full display compatible i-αppli
- : i-αppli DX
- : Mail-linked i-αppli
- : Partially saved i-αppli
- : Set for Auto Start
- : Set for the i-αppli Stand-by display
- : Set for both Auto Start and the i-αppli Stand-by display
- : Can set for the i-αppli Stand-by display
- : Downloaded from an SSL page
- : Downloaded or upgraded by using a different UIM
- You can display the Software List on the microSD memory card by MENU▶i-αppli▶ αppli(microSD) ▶SW list(microSD).
- Each time you press (Change) from the Software List in the FOMA phone, the display format changes.
- When you start an i-αppli DX program or while it is running, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to permit the i-αppli DX program to use the FOMA phone's information and functions.
- When you select a partially saved i-αppli program, you can download the remaining part of it.
- " " or " " is displayed while i-αppli is running.
- To end i-αppli, press and hold (CLR) for at least one second or press ( ); then select "YES".
- The software program you started last time comes at the top of the list. You cannot manually change the order of software programs.
- See page 162 when you select "Search by i-mode".

Bring up IC Card List

You can list up Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs.

1 MENU▶**Osaifu-Keitai**▶**IC card content**

- See page 162 when you select "Search by i-mode".

IC Card List

Information

- When a software program to be started is not specified, select a software program.
- To start up i-αppli DX, set the data and time by "Set time" beforehand.
- When a software program is running, melodies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". However, melodies are not played back during a call.
- You may need to set the communication setting while a software program is running.
- When communicating frequency is extremely high in a certain period of time while i-αppli is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue communicating.
- With some software programs, you can use the Web To function and the Phone To/AV Phone To function from i-αppli. However, you cannot use them while the software program is running as the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- If you start a camera from i-αppli, the shot images are not saved with ordinary images, but are saved as part of i-αppli for its usage.
- If you start a camera from i-αppli, you can specify the image size or image quality for some i-αppli programs.
- You can scan QR codes and JAN codes from i-αppli using the camera. The scanned data is saved and used by the software program.
- Images※ that are used by i-αppli and data you have entered might be sent over the Internet to the server automatically.
  ※i-αppli uses the following types of images:
    Images shot by the camera after it is started from a camera-linked application program
    Images obtained by the infrared data exchange function of i-αppli
    Images downloaded from sites or Internet web pages
    Images obtained from Data Box by i-αppli
- i-αppli mail running under mail-linked i-αppli might not be displayed correctly.
- Some i-αppli programs save the various information used on i-αppli when you finish it. However, the information might not be saved if the low battery alarm sounds or the battery pack is removed while i-αppli is running. If the battery level indicates "▉", either press ☎ or end i-αppli in accordance with the operation of each software program.

Information

- You can save the data files of some software programs to the microSD memory card, but you might not be able to use them for another model. You can check "🗒αppli(microSD)" for the software programs that use the microSD memory card.
- Some IPs (Information Providers) may access the software program stored in your mobile phone and have it directly halted, depending on the software program. In that case, you will not be able to start or upgrade the software program, or use it for the Stand-by display. You can delete it or display the software information. To resume running the software program, you need to receive the communication to cancel the software halting state. Contact the IP (Information Provider) to inquire about that.
- Some IPs (Information Providers) might send data to the software program stored in your mobile phone depending on the software program.
- When the IP (Information Provider) requests to halt or re-open the software program or sends data to it, the mobile phone communicates and "🗒" is displayed. In this case, you are not charged a communication fee.
- To creators of i-αppli
  If you encounter an error while creating a software program, the Trace Information display might help identify the problem. For how to check the Trace Information, see "Trace Information" on page 212.

Trace Information

You can check the details when a software program malfunctions.

1 MENU▶**i-αppli**▶🗒αppli info▶**Trace info**

- When the memory space for the Trace Info becomes full, the information is overwritten from the oldest one.
- You can operate "Copy info" and "Delete info" from the Function menu.

Security Error History

You can check the details when an i-αppli program ends because of a security error.

1 MENU▶**i-αppli**▶🗒αppli info
▶**Security error history**

- You can operate "Copy info" and "Delete info" from the Function menu.
- You can display the security error history also by selecting "🔒Error" on the desktop.

i-αppli

Function Menu of the Software List/IC Card List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Set ⓩαppli To	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli program to start from links on sites or mail. You can also set whether to start the i-αppli program when you place the FOMA phone over an IC card compatible scanning device. You can set this for each software program. ▶**Put a check mark for items to be set** ▶(☑)(Finish) ●Some items might not be set depending on the software program.
Auto start time	See page 221.
Software setting (Stand-by set)	See page 221.
Software setting (Network set)	You can set whether to communicate while i-αppli is running. ▶**Network set**▶**ON, OFF or Check every start**▶(☑)(Finish) ●If you select "Check every start", the confirmation display appears each time you start it.
Software setting (Stand-by net)	See page 222.
Software setting (Icon info)	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli to use information of icons for the i-mode mail, SMS messages, Messages R/F, battery level, Manner Mode and the service area/out-of-service area. ▶**Icon info**▶**ON or OFF**▶(☑)(Finish)
Software setting (Change mld./img.)	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli to change the setting for ring tones or the Stand-by display. This function is available only for i-αppli DX. ▶**Change mld./img.**▶**ON, OFF or Check every change**▶(☑)(Finish) ●If you select "Check every change", the confirmation display appears each time you change the setting for ring tones and the Stand-by display from i-αppli.
Software setting (See P. book/hist.)	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli to refer to the Phonebook, Redial, and Received Calls. This function is available only for i-αppli DX. ▶**See P. book/hist.**▶**ON or OFF**▶(☑)(Finish)
Software setting (View ToruCa)	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli to refer to ToruCa files. This function is available only for i-αppli DX. ▶**View ToruCa**▶**ON or OFF**▶(☑)(Finish)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Software setting (Location usage)	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli to use location information. This function is available only for i-αppli DX. ▶**Location usage**▶**ON or OFF**▶(☑)(Finish)
Software setting (Program guide key)	You can set the software program for the Program Guide i-αppli that starts up from One Seg. You can set this for only the i-αppli DX that links to One Seg. ▶**Program guide key**▶**ON or OFF**▶(☑)(Finish)
Software info	You can display the software name and version of the i-αppli.
Upgrade	▶**YES**
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Delete (Delete this)	▶**Delete this**▶**YES**
Delete (Delete selected)	▶**Delete selected**▶**Put a check mark for software programs to be deleted**▶(☑)(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete (Delete all)	▶**Delete all**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Move to microSD	See page 298.
Move to phone	See page 298.
Power saver	When "αPower saver" is set to "ON", you can set whether to validate Power Saver Mode for each i-αppli program. ▶**ON or OFF**

Information

<Software setting (Icon info)>

●When you set "Software setting (Icon info)" to "ON" for the i-αppli Stand-by display, the icon information for unread mail/message, battery level, Manner Mode, radio wave strength and out-of-service area can be sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet in the same way as the serial number of your mobile phone/UIM, and can be deciphered by third parties.

●When the software program needs "Software setting (Icon info)", the software program might not run if "OFF" is selected.

Information

\<Upgrade\>

- Depending on the software program, you can upgrade it at start.
- At upgrading, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM". Select "YES" to start upgrading. In this case, the "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM" is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IP (Information Provider) or others by this operation.
- You cannot upgrade the mail-linked i-αppli in the following cases:
  While details of the corresponding i-αppli mail folder are displayed
  While Mail Security is set
  When Mail Security is set for the corresponding i-αppli mail folder

■When you delete mail-linked i-αppli

The confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the i-αppli mail folder as well. If you do not delete it, you can check the text of mail from the Outbox/Inbox List.

YES. . . . . Deletes both the software program and the i-αppli mail folder.

NO. . . . . . Deletes the software program only and the i-αppli mail folder is left.

Cancel . . . Does not delete both the software program and i-αppli mail folder; the former display returns.

- You can delete neither the i-αppli program nor the i-αppli mail folder even if you select "YES", in the following cases:
  While displaying details of the folder
  While Mail Security is set
  While the folder is set with security
  When the folder contains protected mail

■When you delete an i-αppli program whose files are on the microSD memory card

The confirmation display appears asking whether to delete files on the microSD memory card as well.

YES. . . . . Deletes both the software program and files on the microSD memory card. Press "YES" again on the confirmation display. You need to enter your Terminal Security Code to execute "Delete" or "Delete selected".

NO. . . . . . Deletes the software only and the files are left.

Cancel. . . Does not delete both the software program and files on the microSD memory card, and the former display returns.

■When you delete Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

The confirmation display appears telling that the files on the IC card will be deleted.

- You might not be able to delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli unless you delete the files on the IC card after starting the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli.
- You might not be able to delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli while the IC card function is working or IC Card Lock is set.

Pre-installed i-αppli Programs

The following i-αppli programs are pre-installed:

- You can delete the pre-installed i-αppli programs except for "Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote-Controller)". You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 163). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM restrictions (see page 39) are set to them.
- Deadlines for re-download services
  "リッジレ サ ズモバイル (Ridge Racers Mobile)": the end of October, 2011
  "ぷよぷよ ん&COLUMNS (PuyoPuyon & COLUMNS)": the end of October, 2011
  "英語辞典 (English Dictionary)": the end of October, 2011
  "カウントダウントレインGPS (Countdown Train GPS)": the end of November, 2010
  "しゃべって翻訳 for P (Speech Translation for P)": the end of September, 2011
- The re-download service might be halted or closed without notice even in the service period.
- Deadlines for downloading i-αppli additional data
  "リッジレ サ ズモバイル (Ridge Racers Mobile)": the end of October, 2011
  "英語辞典 (English Dictionary)": the end of October, 2011
  "カウントダウントレインGPS (Countdown Train GPS)": the end of December, 2010
  "しゃべって翻訳 for P (Speech Translation for P)": the end of October, 2011

リッジレ サ ズモバイル (Ridge Racers Mobile)

That popular racing game has now appeared as a mobile phone game! You can play the game to the very limit in the full horizontal display.

© 2004-2007 NBGI

1 Software List▶リッジレ サ ズモバイル (Ridge Racers Mobile)

When you activate this i-αppli program in Normal Style, the confirmation display appears telling that you are advised to play the game in Horizontal Open Style.

2 Read "お知らせ (Information)" thoroughly ▶はい (YES)

- If you select "いいえ (NO)", "お知らせ (Information)" does not appear when you start the program next time.

3 Select a menu.

ARCADE . . . . For having auto racing among all 12 vehicles

DUEL . . . . For having a racing match one against one

SURVIVAL . . . . For having auto racing among 4 vehicles. The vehicle ranked lowest is disqualified by each round.

TIME ATTACK . . . . For driving only your own vehicle around the course to attain the best time

HELP . . . . For displaying how to operate RIDGE RACERS

OPTIONS . . . . For selecting a key operation type or transmission, setting the volume level or vibrator, and setting the intuitive operation (motion tracking)

RECORD . . . . For displaying past records

DOWNLOAD . . . . . For adding courses and vehicles by satisfying the certain conditions

INFORMATION . . . For connecting to the site which contains the latest information and walk-through guide.

EXIT . . . . You can end the application program.

- If no keys are pressed for certain period of time from the Menu display, the title display appears.
- If no keys are pressed for certain period of time from the title display, a demo display appears.
- The additional data of the courses or vehicles are stored in the microSD memory card.

■**What is the motion tracking?**

It is a way of operating i-αppli programs (by inclining or swinging the FOMA phone) through the recognition technology of the inside camera.

- It might not work in the following cases:
  - When the lens of the inside camera is dirty
  - When the clothes you are wearing are similar to the background
  - When the background is not stable such as when you are moving
  - When you are in a dark or too bright place

Information

- This application program is the game played by inclining or swinging the FOMA phone. If you excessively swing your FOMA phone, it might happen that it hits against persons or objects, resulting in accidents or damage. When playing the game, securely take hold of your FOMA phone, do not swing to an extent more than necessitated, and check around you for safety.

ぷよぷよ　ん&COLUMNS(PuyoPuyon & COLUMNS)

This is the transplanted version of "ぷよぷよ　ん (PuyoPuyon)" and "コラムス (COLUMNS)", the puzzle games that become a massive hit for game consoles.

They support the matches using the Bluetooth function and widen the ways of playing.

1 Software List▶ぷよ&コラ　ぷよ (PuyoPuyon) or ぷよ&コラ　コラ (COLUMNS)▶□ or 5

- Select "ぷよ&コラ　ぷよ (PuyoPuyon)" for playing "ぷよぷよ　ん (PuyoPuyon)", or select "ぷよ&コラ　コラ (COLUMNS)" for playing COLUMNS.
- Press ✉ to adjust the sound volume.

2 Select a game.

ぷよぷよ　ん (PuyoPuyon)

. . . . You can play "ぷよぷよ　ん (PuyoPuyon)".

COLUMNS . . . You can play COLUMNS.

オプション (Option)

. . . . You can set the sound volume or vibrator on/off of the application program. You can also initialize data files.

終了 (End) . . . You can end the application program.

- You can play the opposite game of the one you have selected in step 1 as well.

■**ぷよぷよ　ん (PuyoPuyon)**

1 Select a menu item.

© SEGA

ひとりでぷよぷよ (Hitori de PuyoPuyo)

. . .Play in the VS computer mode. When you have won whole 10 rounds, you beat the game. Select "最初から (from the beginning)". When a data file saved halfway is found, you can select "続きから STAGEXX (from STAGEXX)".

※XX denotes the stage number.

ふたりでぷよぷよ (Futari de PuyoPuyo)

. . .Play in the mode in which you can use the Bluetooth communication to have a match against others. For a Bluetooth match, see "About a Bluetooth match" on page 216.

とことんぷよぷよ (Tokoton PuyoPuyo)

. . .Play in the score attacking mode. First select the size of "ぷよ (Puyo)" and the level of difficulty. The number of colors for "ぷよ (Puyo)" differs depending on the level of difficulty.

ハイスコア (High-score)

. . .Displays the high score of the "とことんぷよぷよ (Tokoton PuyoPuyo)" mode.

BGMへんこう (Change BGM)

. . .Change BGM.

ヘルプ (Help)

. . .Displays how to play "ぷよぷよ　ん (PuyoPuyon)".

215

1 Select a menu item.

© SEGA

VS CPU . . . Play in the VS computer mode. When you have won whole 10 rounds, you beat the game. Select "最初から (from the beginning)". When a data file saved halfway is found, you can select "続きから STAGEXX (from STAGEXX)".

※XX denotes the stage number.

VS HUMAN

. . . . Play in the mode in which you can use Bluetooth communication to have a match against others. For a Bluetooth match, see "About a Bluetooth match" on page 216.
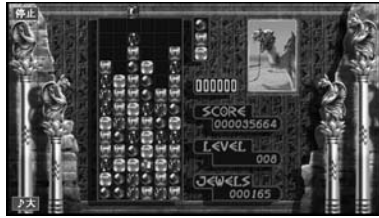
エンドレス (Endless)

. . . . Play in the score attacking mode. First select the level of difficulty. The starting level, score, and color of jewels vary depending on the level of difficulty.

ハイスコア (High-score)

. . . . Displays the high score of the "エンドレス (Endless)" mode.

BGM変更 (Change BGM)

. . . . Change BGM.

ヘルプ (Help)

. . . . Displays how to play COLUMNS.

■About a Bluetooth match

When you select "ふたりでぷよぷよ (Futari de PuyoPuyo)" on the "ぷよぷよ　ん (PuyoPuyon)" menu, or when you select "VS HUMAN" on the COLUMNS menu, you need to do the following to connect to your opponent using Bluetooth:

To have a match with an unregistered player (first time)

Operation at your side (1P side)	Operation at your opponent (2P side)
Select "未登録の相手と対戦 (1P側) [Match with an unregistered player (1P side)]" and select "YES".	He/She selects "未登録の相手と対戦 (2P側) [Match with an unregistered player (2P side)]" and enter his/her Terminal Security Code.
Select the opponent's FOMA phone you have found, select "YES", and enter your Terminal Security Code.	When he/she is requested to connect, he/she selects "YES".
Enter the same Bluetooth passkey as that of the opponent and select "確定 (OK)".	He/She enters any Bluetooth passkey and select "確定 (OK)".
Check that the 2P side is waiting for request and select "準備完了 (Ready)".	When he/she receives your request, he/she selects "はい (YES)".

To have a match with a registered player

Operation at your side (1P side)	Operation at your opponent (2P side)
Select "登録済の相手と対戦 (1P側) [Match with a registered player (1P side)]".	He/She selects "登録済の相手と対戦 (2P側) [Match with a registered player (2P side)]".
Select the opponent's FOMA phone.	He/She selects your FOMA phone.
Check that the 2P side is waiting for request and select "準備完了 (Ready)".	When he/she receives your request, he/she selects "はい (YES)".

Information

● When "登録済の相手と対戦 (1P側) [Match with a registered player (1P side)]" or "登録済の相手と対戦 (2P側) [Match with a registered player (2P side)]" is selected with no Bluetooth device registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to search for another player. When "YES" is selected, see "To have a match with an unregistered player (first time)".

● When you select a Bluetooth device other than a FOMA phone, the connection results in an error.

● See page 348 for Bluetooth.

i-αppli

英語辞典 (English Dictionary)

You can use three volumes of dictionaries, "英会話とっさのひとこと辞典 (Spur-of-the-moment English conversation dictionary)", "英和辞典 (English-Japanese dictionary)", and "和英辞典 (Japanese-English dictionary)".
Voice data of the Spur-of-the-moment English conversation dictionary, and dictionary data of the English-Japanese dictionary and Japanese-English dictionary are saved to a microSD memory card.

- ●You are charged a packet communication fee to download voice data of Spur-of-the-moment English conversation dictionary or dictionary data of Japanese-English dictionary or English-Japanese dictionary. As the size of voice data or dictionary data is bulky, you are advised to subscribe to Pake-Houdai.
- ●While accessing the microSD memory card, wait until the operation ends without operating the keys.
If the number of files stored on the microSD memory card increases, it may take long to access it.

1 Software List▶英語辞典 (English dictionary)▶Read "ご利用の前に (Before use)" thoroughly▶OK

- ●To set the size of characters on the display, select "大 (Large)", "中 (Medium)", or "小 (Small)".
- ●If you put a check mark for "次回からこの画面を表示しない (Does not show this display from the next time.)", "ご利用の前に (Before use)" does not appear when you start the program next time.

2 Select a dictionary to be used.
英会話とっさのひとこと辞典
(Spur-of-the-moment English conversation dictionary)
. . . The Spur-of-the-moment English conversation dictionary starts. Check the English expressions by specifying a scene or keyword you encounter or use in your daily life. Further, you can confirm those English expressions with audio, or enjoy the conversation in a quiz style.
旺文社監修英和辞典
(English-Japanese dictionary supervised by Obunsya)
. . . The English-Japanese dictionary starts. Enter the English spelling you want to check into the input box. When the English-Japanese dictionary is not downloaded, the confirmation display appears telling that it will be downloaded. Select "OK" to download.
旺文社監修和英辞典
(Japanese-English dictionary supervised by Obunsya)
. . . The Japanese-English dictionary starts. Enter the Japanese readings you want to check into the input box. When the Japanese-English dictionary is not downloaded, the confirmation display appears telling that it will be downloaded. Select "OK" to download.
文字サイズ変更 **(Change character size)**
. . . Changes the character size. Select a character size and press ⓞ.

- ●You can bookmark the results you looked up in each dictionary. Press ⓔ(機能) and select "お気に入り登録 (Bookmark)" to store.

カウントダウントレインGPS (Countdown Train GPS)

You can download the time schedule of trains, and can count down the departure time of the train you want to catch on a minute/second basis. The alarm function is also provided to notify you of 5 to 30 minutes before the departure. You can update the time schedule from the menu so the latest one is always available. Further, you can search for the nearest station using the GPS function.

Powered by
JR Travel Navigator

- ●For details, refer to "ヘルプ (Help)" in the menu.

1 Software List▶カウントダウントレイン-P (Countdown Train-P)

2 Read "免責事項 (Exemption clause)" thoroughly▶ⓐ(次へ)▶はい (YES)

3 ⓔ(メニュー)▶最寄駅検索 (GPS) [Search the nearest station (GPS)] or 駅名入力検索 (Search by entering station name)
最寄駅検索 (GPS) **[Search the nearest station (GPS)]**
. . . .Measures your current location and searches the surroundings for a station.
駅名入力検索 **(Search by entering station name)**
. . . .Enter a station name, and press ⓐ(決定). You do not need to enter the whole station name.

4 Select a station name▶Select a line and destination▶Highlight a train and press ⓐ(保存)▶はい (YES)

しゃべって翻訳 for P (Speech Translation for P)

Just by speaking a phrase to be translated into your FOMA phone, this application program translates it from Japanese to English and vice versa.

© FueTrek Co.,Ltd. 2007

- ●You may be separately charged a packet communication fee for using.

1 Software List▶しゃべって翻訳_P (Speech Translation_P)

2 Read "しゃべって翻訳とは (What is Speech Translation?)" and "ご利用規約 (Usage rules)" thoroughly▶同意する (Agree)

- ●You need to agree with "ご利用規約 (Usage rules)" for the first time.

i-αppli

217

3 **Read "ご利用注意事項 (Cautions in use)"**

thoroughly▶OK▶はい (YES)

- If you select "いいえ (NO)", "しゃべって翻訳とは (What is Speech Translation?)", "ご利用規約 (Usage rules)", and "ご利用注意事項 (Cautions in use)" do not appear when you start the program next time.

4 **はい (YES)▶OK**

- "iアプリの使い方 (How to use i-αppli)" appears at the first startup.

5 **Select a menu item.**

Translation . . . . Starts translation.
Profile editing . . Edit your name, gender, and age.
History . . . . Displays translation history.
Menu . . . . Confirm/Change the settings.
- Press [i α] to switch between Japanese and English.

地図アプリ (Map Application)

By using the GPS function and map, you can check the map for where you are currently in or for the place you specify, or check your nearby area for details. You can then navigate yourself to the destination by vehicle, on foot, or by car. Further, you can easily get train information by voice input.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee. You are advised to use Pake-Houdai/Pake-Houdai Full for using this application program.
- If you delete this application program and then when you want to resume it, download it from "iエリア　周辺情報 (i-area -Local Information-)".
- This application program is a mail-linked i-αppli program, so it is not available when the mode of 2in1 is set to B Mode.
- Note that we are not held responsible for the accuracy and promptness of the map and route information.
- While driving, ensure that a person other than the driver operates this application program.
- See page 233 for details on operations.

楽オク出品アプリ2 (Rakuoku Exhibition Application 2)

"楽オク出品アプリ2 (Rakuoku Exhibition Application 2)" enables you to easily exhibit your goods on Rakuoku whenever you want wherever you are. Even if you are a beginner, an instruction guides you through exhibition procedures, so you can use it easily. The convenient functions such as shooting/editing photos and saving records are available so that you can exhibit your goods in a shorter time than you do on sites.

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

- You need to agree with "利用規約 (Usage rules)" for the first time.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- For details on Rakuoku, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".
- To exhibit on Rakuoku, you need to register with the Rakuten membership and exhibitor membership.
- For the information about Rakuoku, refer to i-mode site.

i-mode site 🖁 Menu　楽オク★-オ　ク
ション- (Rakuoku★-Auction-)

QR code for accessing the site

iアプリバンキング (i-αppli Banking)

This is an i-αppli program that enables you to conveniently use mobile banking. Mobile banking enables you to use your FOMA phone to check the account balance, check the deposits/ withdrawals, and transfer/shift money whenever you want and wherever you are. By entering your specified password at the start of this application program, you can use the mobile banking services for up to two banks.

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

- To use mobile banking, you need to have the bank account and subscribe to the mobile banking service of each bank.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- For details on the i-αppli Banking, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".
- For the information about i-αppli Banking, refer to i-mode site.

i-mode site 🖁 Menu　メニュ　　検索 (Menu/
Search)　モバイルバンキング
(Mobile Banking)　iアプリバ
ンキング (i-αppli Banking)
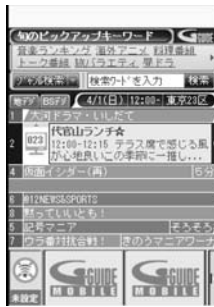
QR code for accessing the site

i-αppli

218

Gカイト 番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote-controller)

This is a convenient application program that bundles the TV program list and AV remote-controller function and the monthly charge is free.

Anytime and anywhere you are, you can easily obtain the terrestrial digital, terrestrial analog or BS digital TV program information for the desired time zone. You can know about titles, contents, and start/end times of TV programs. Further, you can start a One Seg program from the program list and vice versa.

※The display is for reference. The actual one differs. Local programs according to your region appear on your display.

If there is any program you want to watch, you can book timer recordings of the program on a DVD hard disk recorder over the Internet. (You need to have a DVD hard disk recorder that supports the remote timer recording function. And you need to perform initial settings of this application program.) Further, you can search for the program information by keywords such as program genres or celebrities you like. You can also remote-control a TV, video recorder, and DVD player. (Some models are not supported.)

- See "Using Infrared Remote-controller Function" on page 306 for details of the infrared remote-controller.
- You need to make the initial settings and to agree with the usage rules for the first time.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- To use this application program overseas, set the date/time for the FOMA phone to Japan time.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".
- You cannot delete Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote-controller).
- Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote-controller) is a mail-linked i-αppli program, so you cannot use it in B Mode of 2in1.

■About program booking function

You can select and book a program you want to watch from the program list of this application program.

How to book a program

1. Software List▶Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote-Controller)▶Highlight a program to be booked and press 🔳(メニュー)▶視聴予約 (Book program) ▶予約実行 (Execute booking)▶Follow the instructions on the display.

■About timer recording function

You can select a program you want to record and set a timer recording from the program list of this application program.

How to set a timer recording

1. Software List▶Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote-Controller)▶Highlight a program to be set for a timer recording and press 🔳(メニュー)▶♯ワンセグ録画予約 (One Seg timer recording)▶予約実行 (Execute booking)▶Follow the instructions on the display. (You can set a timer recording also by highlighting a program and pressing (♯).)

■About remote timer recording function

If you have a DVD hard disk recorder that supports the remote timer recording function, you can set timer recordings from the program list of this application program over the Internet even if you are away. For remote timer recording, you need to make initial settings of this application program.

How to make initial settings

1. Set the Internet connection for the DVD hard disk recorder (Refer to the instruction manual of the DVD hard disk recorder you use.)
2. Software List▶Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote-Controller)▶🔳(メニュー)
   ▶リモート録画予約 (Remote timer recording)
   ▶Operate following the guidance.

How to set timer recordings

After the initial settings, specify your desired program and select "リモート録画予約 (Remote timer recording)". Then, the DVD hard disk recorder specified on this application program is connected via the Internet, and you can set timer recordings.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

iD設定アプリ (iD Setting Application)

Chargeless electronic money "iD" is a service that enables you to do shopping by placing your Osaifu-Keitai or a credit card with "iD" mounted over a scanning device. You can do shopping very easily without signing. Depending on the card publishing company, cashing is also supported.

- For using "iD", you need to subscribe to a card publishing company that supports "iD", as well as an Osaifu-Keitai on which the specified settings have been completed by the iD application program on the card application program provided by the card publishing company or a credit card that mounts "iD".

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

- When you use "iD" on Osaifu-Keitai, start the iD application program, agree with "ご利用上の注意 (Caution in Use)", and then complete the specified settings at the iD application program end. Then download or start the card application program, and perform the specified settings at the card application program end.
- The expense (annual fees, etc.) charged for the service that supports "iD" varies depending on the card publishing company.
- You are charged a packet communication fee for downloading the iD application program, and the card application program.
- For the information about "iD", refer to the i-mode site of "iD".
  i-mode site　Menu　メニュー　検索 (Menu/Search)　iD

QR code for accessing the site

i-αppli

DCMXクレジットアプリ (DCMX Credit Application)

"DCMX" is a credit service that supports "iD" and offered by NTT DoCoMo Group. DCMX provides DCMX mini that enables you to use up to ¥10,000 per month and respective DCMX services that enable you to use more amount and save up DoCoMo points.
With "DCMX mini", you can easily make a subscription from this application program and immediately use Mobile Phone Credit.

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

| Subscribing for membership/Screening ※1 |

↓

| Setting card information |

↓

Use No troublesome deposit is required! Just by placing the setup completed mobile phone over the scanning device at a shop, you can enjoy shopping without signing※3.	**Check** ※2 You can check, on the application program, the balance for the current month and detailed account!
	Change When updating your card or changing models, you can apply from the application program.

※1 The online screening is conducted at your subscription for DCMX mini. For subscribing to a service other than "DCMX mini", you are connected to the subscription page for i-mode.

※2 The checking function for usage status and others is available for "DCMX mini" only.

※3 You might be required to enter your pin number under certain conditions.

- For service contents and details of subscriptions, refer to the i-mode site of DCMX.
  i-mode site: ⓘMenu　DCMX iD

QR code for accessing the site

Information

- To start this application program for the first time, you need to agree with "ご利用上の注意 (Cautions in use)".
- You are charged a packet communication fee for settings and operations.

■**Cautions on Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli**
Note that we take no responsibility for any information set on your IC card.

FOMA 通信環境確認アプリ (FOMA Communication Environment Check αppli)

"FOMA 通信環境確認アプリ (FOMA Communication Environment Check αppli)" enables you to check whether the FOMA phone is available at the FOMA High-Speed Area.

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

- Use FOMA Communication Environment Check αppli with your consent to "ご利用の注意 (Cautions in use)".
- Depending on the communication environment (such as weather, radio wave conditions, network conditions state) at communication environment check, the different result or "out of service" might appear even in the same area or at the same period of time.
- You might not be able to check correctly if you use another function while using this application program.

< ⓘ αppli Settings>
Setting i-αppli

1 [MENU] ▶ **i-αppli** ▶ ⓘ **αppli settings**
▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Auto start setting	See page 221.
Disp. software info	See page 211.
Preferred tone	You can set which sound to be output preferentially, from MUSIC or i-αppli program, for when you start an i-αppli program during music playback. ▶ **MUSIC or** ⓘ **αppli**
α**Backlight**	You can set the backlight operation for when an i-αppli program is running. ▶ **Select an item.** **Depend on system** . . . Follows the setting of "Backlight". **Depend on software** . . . Follows the setting of each software program. **Constant light** . . . Lights constantly.
α**Power saver**	You can set to Power Saver Mode to decrease battery consumption by suspending the i-αppli program temporarily for when you close the FOMA phone during i-αppli running. ▶ **ON or OFF** - This setting is valid from when an i-αppli program starts until it closes. - Even when this function is set to "ON", Power Saver Mode becomes invalid if "Power saver" that can be set for each i-αppli program is set to "OFF".

i-αppli

Item	Operation/Explanation
αVibrator	You can set the vibrator operation for when an i-αppli program is running. ▶**Depend on system or Depend on software** **Depend on system** . . . Does not work regardless of the setting of "Vibrator". With some software programs, the vibrator works. **Depend on software** . . . Follows the setting of each software program.

Check settings You can check each of " �prappli settings".

<αBacklight> <αVibrator>

● With some software programs, the backlight and vibrator settings are "OFF". Consequently, if you set "Depend on software", the backlight and vibrator will not work; if you want them to work, set "Depend on system".

Starting i-αppli Automatically

You can make an i-αppli program start automatically at the set date and time. Set the date and time for automatic start using Auto Start Time.

Auto Start Setting

You can set whether to enable automatic start of i-αppli programs.

1 [MENU]▶**i-αppli**▶ 〔αppli settings
▶**Auto start setting**▶**ON or OFF**

Auto Start Time

You can set the date and time for automatic start. You can set for up to three software programs.

1 **Software List/IC Card List**▶(ⁱα)(FUNC)
▶**Auto start time**

2 **Put a check mark for an item to be set**
▶(✉)(Finish)

Time interval set

. . . . . . Starts at an interval specified by the software program. The setting is completed.

Start time set

. . . . . . Starts at the set start time automatically.

3 **Select start time**
▶**Enter the date and time to be set.**

4 **1 time**▶**Select a type of repeat.**

● If you select "1 time", the automatic start is not repeated.
● If you select "Weekly", put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press (✉)(Finish).

5 **Press** (✉)(Finish)**.**

Auto Start Info

You can check whether a software program has started automatically and properly. Also, you can check the information of start failure from IC card. Up to three records of automatic start, a record of automatic start set by i-αppli, and a record of start failure from IC card are stored.

1 [MENU]▶**i-αppli**▶ 〔αppli info▶**Auto start info**

StartO . . . Started automatically and properly.
StartX . . . . Did not start automatically. When " Start " is displayed, you can press (⬤)(Start) to start the software program.
Start– . . . . Has not started yet.

● Software programs do not start automatically in the following cases:

When the FOMA phone is turned off

When the date and time are not set

When another function is working

During Lock All

During Personal Data Lock

While animation/Flash movie is being played back

When the time set for automatic start is identical to the reserved time set for "Software update", or the time set for an alarm of "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo", "Book program" or "Timer recording"

When a start time has been specified to the same software program within 10 minutes from the previous auto-start

● If automatic start fails, " Notrun " appears on the desktop. Select the icon to bring up the Auto Start Info.

<i-αppli Stand-by Display>

Operating i-αppli Stand-by Display

Software Setting (Stand-by Set)

You can set an i-αppli program for the Stand-by display. Once set, the i-αppli Stand-by display automatically appears each time you bring up the Stand-by display.

1 **Software List/IC Card List**▶(ⁱα)(FUNC)
▶**Software setting**▶**Stand-by set**
▶**ON or OFF**▶(✉)(Finish)

" 〖〗 " is displayed for the software program set as the Stand-by display. " 〖〗 " or " 〖〗 " is displayed while an i-αppli Stand-by display is running.

i-αppli

■**To operate an i-αppli program as a normal i-αppli program when an i-αppli Stand-by display is running**
From the i-αppli Stand-by display, press (CLR).
" 🔲 " or " 🔳 " changes to a blinking " 🔲 " or " 🔳 " and then you can operate the i-αppli program as a normal one.
●To return to the i-αppli Stand-by display, press and hold (CLR) for at least one second or press (☎); then select "Ended". To release the i-αppli Stand-by display, select "Terminated", and select "YES".

Information

●If you turn off the FOMA phone while the i-αppli Stand-by display is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to start the i-αppli program when you turn on the power again.
●You can set only one software program for the i-αppli Stand-by display.
●Some i-αppli programs cannot be set for the Stand-by display.
●With some software programs set as the i-αppli Stand-by display, you can press a key to go from the normal i-αppli status to the i-αppli Stand-by display status. However, you cannot return to the i-αppli Stand-by display if another menu function is running.
●Note that you might not be able to receive timely information if you have set "Software setting (Stand-by net)" to "OFF".
●You cannot use the Web To function and the Phone To/AV Phone To function from the i-αppli Stand-by display.
●If the software program which connects to the network is set for the i-αppli Stand-by display, it might not operate successfully because of radio wave conditions or other factors.
●When you bring up the Stand-by display while a menu function is operating, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" will be displayed, even when the i-αppli Stand-by display is set.
●When communicating frequency is extremely high in a certain period of time while an i-αppli program is running as the i-αppli Stand-by display, the confirmation display appears. When you press (CLR), the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue communication.
●If you set Lock All or Personal Data Lock when the i-αppli Stand-by display is shown, the i-αppli Stand-by display will end. If you set Lock All, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" will be displayed and if you set Personal Data Lock, the default Stand-by display will be displayed. The i-αppli Stand-by display will return when you release each lock.

Software Setting (Stand-by Net)
You can set whether to permit communication for when the i-αppli Stand-by display is running.

1 Software List/IC Card List▶(ⓘα)(FUNC)
▶**Software setting**▶**Stand-by net**
▶**ON or OFF**▶(✉)(Finish)

End Stand-by Display
You can temporarily end the running i-αppli Stand-by display. Also, you can release the i-αppli Stand-by display.

1 MENU▶**Settings**▶**Display**▶**Display setting**
▶**Stand-by display**▶**End ⓘαppli display**
▶**End or Terminate**
●When you select "Terminate", select "YES".

End Stand-by Info
When the i-αppli Stand-by display does not end successfully, you can check the date/time and its reason.

1 MENU▶**i-αppli**▶ⓘ**αppli info**
▶**End stand-by info**
●When " FUNC " is displayed on the End Stand-by Info display, press (ⓘα)(FUNC), and select "Copy info" to copy the information. Select "Delete info", and select "YES" to delete the information.

<ⓘαppli(microSD)>
Displaying i-αppli Data Files on the microSD Memory Card
Depending on the i-αppli program, you can save its data files on the microSD memory card.
You can display the i-αppli data files saved on the microSD memory card.

1 MENU▶**i-αppli**▶ⓘ**αppli(microSD)**
▶ⓘ**αppli(microSD)**

Function Menu while i-αppli Data File is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Folder info	You can display the information of the software program that uses the selected folder, available/unavailable for folder usage, and the reason if unavailable.
Delete folder	You can delete the selected folder and files in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa

What is Osaifu-Keitai?

The convenient i-mode function which uses the IC card function of the i-mode phone (i-mode FeliCa), or the i-mode phone with the IC card mounted is called "Osaifu-Keitai".

FeliCa is one of the non-contact IC technologies that enables you to read and write data just by placing it over a scanning device.

Just by placing Osaifu-Keitai over the scanning device in a shop, you can pay by electronic cash or use it as a air ticket or reward card. Mobile phones have become one of easy-to-use tools.

Further, different from the existing FeliCa compatible non-contact IC card, the new one enables you to deposit electronic money by using the communication into the IC card inside the Osaifu-Keitai or to check your account for balance or usage details.

※To use Osaifu-Keitai compatible service, you need to make the settings from i-αppli (IC application) program which supports the IC card function [for details, inquire to IP (Information Provider)].

※For cautions on using each Osaifu-Keitai compatible service, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

●Data on the IC card might be lost or deformed owing to the malfunction of Osaifu-Keitai. (When we keep your Osaifu-Keitai for repair, we cannot keep it with data files left, so the data files shall be deleted beforehand by yourself as a rule.) Use the backup service of the IP (Information Provider) for supports such as reissue, restoration, temporary storage or transfer of data files, except for the data transfer by iC transfer service. The availability of backup services and their usage conditions (necessary applications, charges, etc.) and the support availability of iC transfer service differ depending on the service. Contact the IP (Information Provider) beforehand. For your important data files, be sure to use the service with backup support.

●In any case including malfunction or model change, we cannot be held responsible for the loss or deformation of data on the IC card or other losses caused regarding Osaifu-Keitai compatible services.

●If your Osaifu-Keitai has been stolen or lost, inquire of the provider for Osaifu-Keitai compatible service you use about ways of dealing with the trouble, immediately. With this FOMA phone, you can use Omakase Lock or IC Card Lock. (See page 120, and page 230)

What is iC Transfer Service?

iC transfer service [1] is the service for transferring the data files on the IC card at a time [2] to your new Osaifu-Keitai mobile phone [3] when you replace your Osaifu-Keitai mobile phone such as at the time of model change or malfunction. After completing the transfer of data files on the IC card, just download Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program, and then you can easily use the Osaifu-Keitai services.

iC transfer service is available at the service counters such as a DoCoMo shop nearby.

For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

※1 You are charged a handling fee for using iC transfer service. (You might not be charged at times.) In addition, you are charged a packet communication fee for downloading iC application programs and respective settings.

※2 Some Osaifu-Keitai services are not supported. The services that are not supported are deleted when you use iC transfer service, so ensure that you use a back-up service for the Osaifu-Keitai services or delete them in advance.

※3 iC transfer service is available when new Osaifu-Keitai mobile phone is iC transfer service compatible model.

Starting Osaifu-Keitai Compatible i-αppli

Read and Write Data inside the IC Card

You can start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli from the Software List or IC Card List. By using Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, you can read/write the data inside the IC card and use convenient functions such as depositing electronic money or traffic tickets, or checking your account for the balance and usage details on the mobile phone.

●Take care of your Terminal Security Code and password used for each service not to reveal to anyone.

●When you start or download the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program for the first time, the message "Use IC card for current UIM?" appears. When you select "YES", you cannot use the IC card function afterward unless you insert the same UIM.

To use the IC card function with another UIM, insert the currently supported UIM first and then deleted all the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs. Otherwise, you cannot use it.

●Reading and writing data from the software program and to the IC card is suspended in the following cases: In that case, the read or written data is discarded. The operation after the communication ends differs depending on the service you use.

When a call comes in while i-αppli is running
When the battery goes flat

1 (for at least one second)▶Select an Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program.

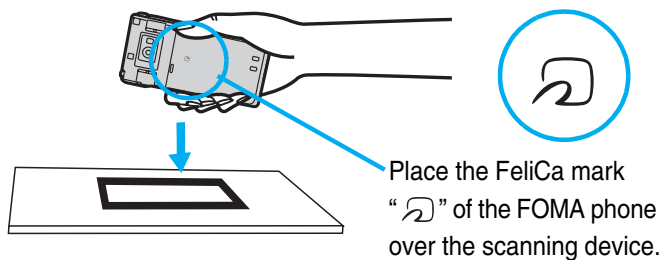The Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program starts up.

Use Osaifu-Keitai

Place the FeliCa mark " ⌒ " of the FOMA phone over the scanning device, and you can use the FOMA phone as electronic money to pay for shopping or to use it as a traffic ticket. This function is available without starting the software program.

≥During a call or i-mode connection, you can use Osaifu-Keitai by placing the FeliCa mark over the scanning device, however, you cannot start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli.

1 Place the FeliCa mark " ⌒ " of the FOMA phone over the scanning device to use the target service.

≥The Call/Charging indicator lights when you bring your FOMA phone close to a scanning device and communication becomes ready.

Place the FeliCa mark " ⌒ " of the FOMA phone over the scanning device.

Information

≥Mount the battery pack to use Osaifu-Keitai. Even when the power is turned off or when the battery has gone flat, you can use Osaifu-Keitai by placing the FeliCa mark over the scanning device, however, you cannot start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli. You might not be able to use Osaifu-Keitai if you have left the battery unused for a long period or not charged it after the low battery alarm sounds. Charge the battery.

≥When the FeliCa mark " ⌒ " of the FOMA phone placed over the scanning device is not identified, slightly move the mark forwards, backwards, to left, or to right.

≥Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli might start when you place the FOMA phone over the scanning device.

<ToruCa>

What is ToruCa?

ToruCa is an electronic card that you can obtain with Osaifu-Keitai for use as fliers, restaurant cards, and coupon tickets.

You can obtain ToruCa files from scanning devices or sites and can easily exchange them using mail, infrared ray, or a microSD memory card.

The obtained ToruCa files are saved to "ToruCa" of "Osaifu-Keitai".

≥Available on the ToruCa compatible model. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

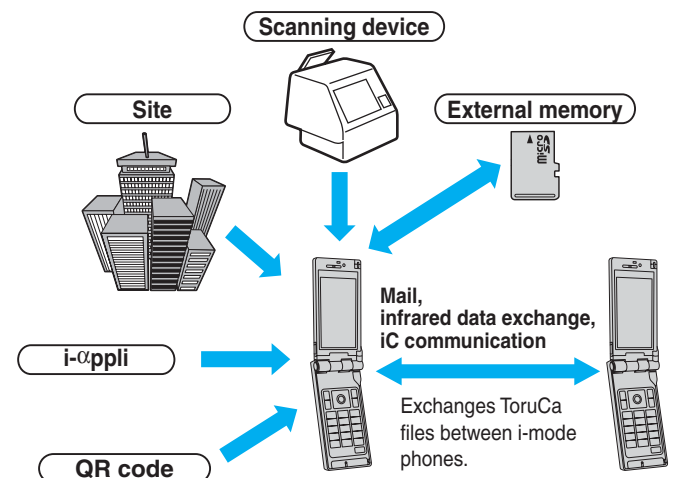■**Flow for using ToruCa**
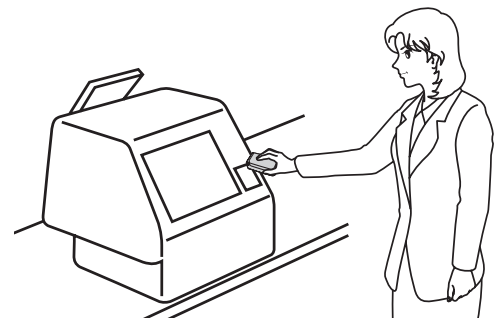
Place your Osaifu-Keitai over a scanning device to obtain a ToruCa file.
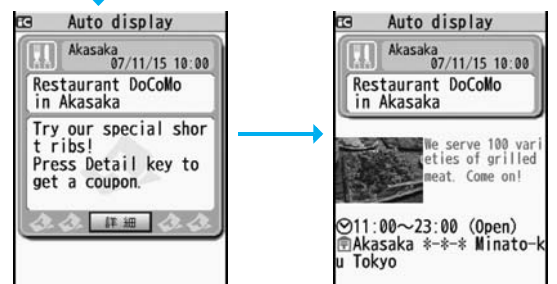
You can view more detailed information by using "詳細 (Details)" key.

■**Sources of ToruCa files**

Exchanges ToruCa files between i-mode phones.

225

\<Obtain ToruCa Files\>
Obtaining ToruCa Files

Obtain from Scanning Device

You can obtain the ToruCa file from a scanning device using the IC card function. By obtaining detailed information, a ToruCa file becomes a ToruCa file (details) which has more pieces of information.

● For a ToruCa file (details), you can download up to 100 Kbytes per file, and for a ToruCa file before obtaining the details, you can download up to 1 Kbyte per file.

1 Place the FeliCa mark " " of the FOMA phone over the scanning device.
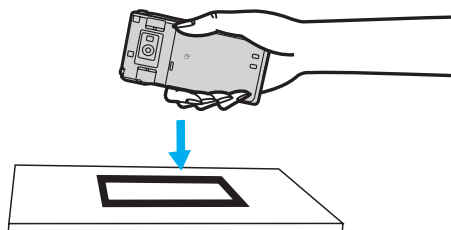
■**When the ToruCa file is obtained**

A ToruCa obtained tone sounds, the Call/Charging indicator flickers.

● When "Receiving display" is set to "ON", detailed display of obtained ToruCa file appears.

● For a ToruCa file before obtaining detailed information, the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect to a site to download detailed information. Select "YES" to display a ToruCa file (details) with detailed information obtained. Select "NO" to display a ToruCa file without detailed information.

● If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds or "Receiving display" is set to "OFF", " " appears on the desktop. Press ( ), highlight , and press ( )(Select); then the ToruCa File List appears.

■**About Auto-reading Function of ToruCa**

If you set "Auto reading" to "Accept" to use the ToruCa files by placing the FOMA phone over the scanning device, the available ToruCa files are automatically recognized. The used ToruCa files are converted into "Used" and then moved to the "Used ToruCa" folder. Up to 20 used ToruCa files are saved, and when the number of the files exceeds 20, the files are deleted from the one downloaded at the oldest date.

● Even if "Auto reading" is set to "Reject", the confirmation display might appear asking whether to use "Auto reading" when you place the FOMA phone over the scanning device. To use ToruCa files, select "YES", and then set "Auto reading" to "Accept".

Information

● When you fail to obtain the ToruCa file, a ToruCa failed-to-obtain tone sounds, Call/Charging indicator lights.

● A ToruCa obtained tone and a ToruCa failed-to-obtain tone sound at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume".

● Depending on the settings by IPs (Information Providers), you might not be able to update ToruCa files or send them by mail or infrared data exchange.


\<ToruCa Viewer\>
Displaying ToruCa Files

You can display the ToruCa file obtained using the IC card function, or from sites or mail.

1 [MENU]▶**Osaifu-Keitai**▶**ToruCa**
▶**Select a folder.**

● Each time you press [MENU] from the ToruCa Folder List, you can switch folders between the FOMA phone and the microSD memory card.

ToruCa Folder List

● When the folder contains unread ToruCa files, "[NEW]" appears.

2 Select a ToruCa file.

ToruCa File List   Detailed ToruCa File display
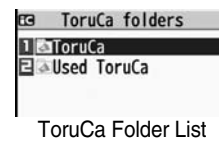
■**When obtaining detailed information from a ToruCa file**

A ToruCa file before obtaining detailed information itself does not show the detailed information. Select "詳細 (Details)" on the ToruCa file display and select "YES" to connect to the site to obtain more detailed information. After obtaining the detailed information, the ToruCa file is overwritten and saved.

Information

● You are charged the ordinary packet fee for obtaining.

Function Menu of the ToruCa Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Operate folder (Add folder)	You can create a user folder. You can create up to 20 folders. ▶**Add folder**▶**Enter a folder name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the FOMA phone. ● You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters for the microSD memory card.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Operate folder (Edit folder name)	You can edit the folder name for the user folder. ▶**Edit folder name**▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the FOMA phone. ●You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters for the microSD memory card.
Operate folder (Delete folder)	All ToruCa files in the folder are deleted. ▶**Delete folder**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Search all folders	You can search through all ToruCa files in the FOMA phone (except ToruCa files stored in the "Used ToruCa" folder) by specifying a search condition. ▶**Select a search condition.** **Genre** . . . Select a genre. Press ⌨(**Detail**) to display a list of category icons belonging to the genre. **Title** . . . . . Enter characters to be searched for, from those in the title. **Index** . . . . Enter characters to be searched for, from those in location data. ●You can enter up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters for the Title search, and up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the Index search.
Auto-sort	You can set a ToruCa file that matches the condition to be automatically sorted and saved to the folder when you obtain the ToruCa file from the scanning device. ▶**Select a sorting condition.** **Genre** . . . . Put a check mark for the genre to sort into and press ⌨(**Finish**). You can put it for multiple genres. **Title** . . . . . . Enter characters from those in the title, to be a sorting condition. **Index** . . . . . Enter characters from those in the location data, to be a sorting condition. **Release** . . . Select "YES" to release the sorting condition you specified. ●You can enter up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters for the Title sort, and up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the Index sort. ●When a sorting condition is already specified for the folder, it is displayed. Press ⌨(**FUNC**) to set a sorting condition again.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Copy (Copy to microSD)	You can copy the ToruCa files together with the folder from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card. ▶**Copy to microSD**
Copy (CPY all to microSD)	You can copy all the ToruCa files together with the folder from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card. ▶**CPY all to microSD**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Copy (Copy to phone)	You can copy the ToruCa files together with the folder from the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone. ▶**Copy to phone**
Copy (Copy all to phone)	You can copy all the ToruCa files together with the folder from the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone. ▶**Copy all to phone**▶**Add or Overwrite** ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Ir/🆔 transmission (Send all Ir data)	See page 305.
Ir/🆔 transmission (All 🆔 transmission)	See page 307.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/the number of saved files.
Delete all	You can delete all the ToruCa files stored in the FOMA phone. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Select storage	You can set a destination folder for when copying from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card. ▶**YES**

Information

<Auto-sort>
●"🔘" is displayed when the Genre sort is set, "➖" is displayed when the Title sort is set, and "☰" is displayed when the Index sort is set.
●When a file satisfies multiple conditions, it is sorted into the top of the folder in the ToruCa Folder List.

<Copy (Copy to microSD)>
●The ToruCa file (details) is copied as a ToruCa file before obtaining details if it contains data which is prohibited to output from the FOMA phone or set with UIM restrictions.

<Copy (CPY all to microSD)>
●The ToruCa files in the "ToruCa" folder within the FOMA phone are saved to "SD ToruCa" on the microSD memory card.

227

<Copy (Copy all to phone)>

●The ToruCa files in "SD ToruCa" on the microSD memory card are added or overwritten and then saved to the "ToruCa" folder in the FOMA phone.

<Select storage>

●" 🔲 " is displayed for the folder set as a destination.

●When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD memory card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

How to See ToruCa File List/ Detailed ToruCa File Display

ToruCa File List

Detailed ToruCa File display
(for ToruCa file)

Detailed ToruCa File display
[for ToruCa file (details)]
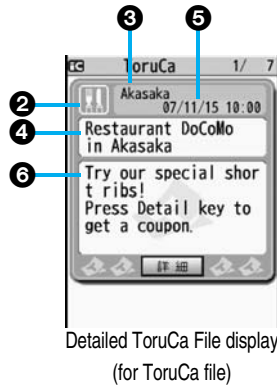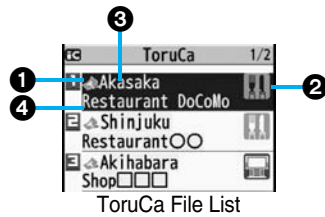
❶**Indicates the state of ToruCa file**

🔲 ※1	Unread ToruCa file
🔲	Read ToruCa file
🔲 ※2	FOMA phone incompatible ToruCa file

※1 Does not apply to the ToruCa file downloaded from a site.

※2 Appears for only the ToruCa file on the microSD memory card.

●" 🔲 " is add to the expired ToruCa file.

●" 🔲 " is add to the ToruCa file whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited.

❷**Indicates the category**

Displays a category icon that matches the contents of the ToruCa file.

❸**Indicates the Index file**

Displays the location data of the publisher that publishes the information about the ToruCa file.

❹**Indicates the title**

❺**Indicates the date and time the ToruCa file was obtained**

❻**Indicates the ToruCa information**

Simple explanation and the "詳細 (Details)" key are displayed for a ToruCa file. Information about the publisher is displayed for a ToruCa file (details).

Function Menu of the ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Attach to mail	You can compose i-mode mail with the ToruCa file attached. Go to step 2 on page 172. ●You can compose i-mode mail also by pressing 🔲(🔲).
Move	▶**Select a destination folder.** ●You cannot select "Used ToruCa" folder.
Search/sort (Search) [List only]	You can search through ToruCa file in the folder by specifying a search condition. ▶**Search**▶**Select a search condition.** **Genre** . . . . Select a genre. 　　　　　　Press 🔲(Detail) to display a list of category icons belonging to the genre. **Title** . . . . . Enter characters to be searched for, from those in the title. **Index** . . . . Enter characters to be searched for, from those in location data. ●You can enter up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters for the Title search, and up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the Index search.
Search/sort (Sort) [List only]	You can change the order of displayed files. ▶**Sort**▶**Select an order.**
Copy (Copy)	You can copy the displayed or highlighted ToruCa file to another folder. ▶**Copy**▶**Select a destination folder.** ●You cannot select the "Used ToruCa" folder.
Copy (Copy to microSD)	The files are copied to the folder as specified by "Select storage" on page 227. ▶**Copy to microSD**
Copy (Copy to phone)	You can copy the ToruCa file from the microSD memory card to the ToruCa folder in the FOMA phone. ▶**Copy to phone**

Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Multiple-choice [List only]	You can select multiple ToruCa files and operate. ▶**Put a check mark for ToruCa files to be selected**▶ⓘα(**FUNC**)▶**Select an item.** **Move** . . . . See page 228. **Copy** . . . . See page 228. **Copy to microSD** . . . See page 228. **Copy to phone** . . . . . See page 228. **Send Ir data** . . . . See page 305. **Select all** . . . . Selects all files. **Release all** . . . . Releases all selections.
Update ToruCa [Detailed display only]	You can re-obtain the information about the ToruCa file. The re-obtained ToruCa file (details) is automatically overwritten and then saved. ▶**YES** ●You cannot update some ToruCa files. ●See page 162 for when ToruCa files are stored to the maximum.
Operate image (Save image) [Detailed display only]	You can save the image displayed on the ToruCa file and set it for the Stand-by display or Wake-up display. ▶**Save image**▶**Select an image**▶**YES** ▶**Select a destination folder.** Go to step 3 on page 159. ●See page 162 for when images are stored to the maximum.
Operate image (Save BG image) [Detailed display only]	You can save the background image of the ToruCa file and set it for the Stand-by display or Wake-up display. ▶**Save BG image**▶**YES** ▶**Select a destination folder.** Go to step 3 on page 159. ●See page 162 for when images are stored to the maximum.
Operate image (Retry) [Detailed display only]	You can play back an animation image or Flash movie in the ToruCa file from the beginning. ▶**Retry**
Add to phonebook [Detailed display only]	See page 87.
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Ir/🖸 transmission (Send Ir data)	See page 305.
Ir/🖸 transmission (🖸 transmission)	See page 306.
Memory info [List only]	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/the number of saved files.
Delete (Delete this)	▶**Delete this**▶**YES**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete (Delete selected) [List only]	▶**Delete selected**▶**Put a check mark for ToruCa files to be deleted**▶ⓧ(**Finish**) ▶**YES**
Delete (Delete all) [List only]	You can delete all ToruCa files in the folder. ▶**Delete all**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

<Attach to mail>
●The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited is attached as a ToruCa file before obtaining details.
●You might not be able to attach the ToruCa file to i-mode mail depending on its file size.

<Copy (Copy)>
●You cannot copy ToruCa files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited.

<Copy (Copy to microSD)>
●The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited or the data set with the UIM restrictions is copied as a ToruCa file before obtaining details.
●When the number of files in the destination folder on the microSD memory card is full, a new folder is automatically created and ToruCa files are saved to that folder.
When copying is completed, the message "This folder is set for storage XXXXXX" (XXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears.
●The name of copied ToruCa file is TORUCXXX (XXX denotes a numeral).
●When no folder is set as a destination folder on the microSD memory card, a new folder is created automatically and the file is saved to the folder. After saving, the newly created folder is set as the destination folder.
●You might not be able to execute "Copy to microSD" for the ToruCa file depending on its file size.

<Copy (Copy to phone)>
●You might not be able to execute "Copy to phone" for the ToruCa file depending on its file size.

<Operate image>
●The images that satisfy the following conditions are saved as frames or stamps:
The transparent GIF file that is not an animation GIF file
The file extension is "ifm".
The image size is Stand-by (480 x 854), VGA (640 x 480), CIF (352 x 288), QVGA (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), or Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) for frames; and Stand-by (480 x 854) or smaller except frames for stamps.

<ToruCa Settings>
Setting about ToruCa

1 MENU▶Osaifu-Keitai▶Settings ▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Receive ToruCa	You can set whether to obtain ToruCa file from a scanning device using the IC card function. ▶**Accept or Reject**
Receiving display	You can set whether to display the detailed ToruCa File display when you obtain a ToruCa file while the Stand-by display is shown. ▶**ON or OFF**
Check same data	You can set whether to check the same ToruCa file is already obtained before obtaining a ToruCa file from a scanning device. ▶**ON or OFF** **ON** . . . Checks and does not obtain a new ToruCa file if the same ToruCa file is already obtained. **OFF** . . Does not check. Obtains even the same ToruCa file.
Auto reading	You can set whether to have the available ToruCa files automatically recognized for when you place the FOMA phone over the scanning device. ▶**Accept or Reject**

Information

<Check same data>

●The ToruCa files stored in "Used ToruCa" or expired ToruCa files are not included as target files.

<Auto reading>

●If "Auto reading" is set to "Reject", you might not be able to use ToruCa files.

<IC Card Lock>
Locking IC Card Function

To prevent the IC card function from being used by others, you can set the Osaifu-Keitai, obtained ToruCa, or iC communication disabled.

●If the battery runs out when the IC card is locked, the IC card stays locked.

1 Press and hold MENU for at least one second.

" " appears and IC Card Lock is set.

●To release IC Card Lock, perform the same operation and enter your Terminal Security Code.
When you set Timer Lock At Close, the display for releasing IC Card Lock appears also by opening the FOMA phone.
When you set "PIM/IC security mode" to "Face reader", follow the operation of "Use Face Reader to Release Lock" on page 124.
When you set it to "Double security", enter your Terminal Security Code after the operation on page 124.

IC Lock (Power-off)

You can set whether to lock the IC card function while the power is turned off.

1 MENU▶Settings▶Lock/Security ▶Lock setting

or

MENU▶Osaifu-Keitai▶IC card lock set.

2 IC lock (power-off) ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Select an item.

Setting before OFF

. . . . Follows the setting at just before the power-off.

Lock . . . . Sets IC Card Lock.

GPS Function

About Using GPS Function

- GPS is operated by the United States Department of Defense, so the GPS radio wave conditions might be controlled (accuracy deterioration, radio wave supply suspension, etc.) depending on the defense strategy of the United States Department of Defense.
- Note that we do not take any responsibility for a loss such as pure economic loss resulting from the facts that you have missed the chance to check the measurement (communication) results, which have been caused by external factors such as malfunctions, erroneous operations, troubles, or power failure (including battery shortage) on the FOMA phone.
- You cannot use the FOMA phone as a navigating system for aircraft, vehicles, and people. Therefore, note that we are not held responsible for any damage resulting from the use of the location information for navigation.
- You cannot use GPS as a high-accuracy measuring device. Note that we do not take any responsibility for the damage caused by an error in the location information.
- You cannot use the GPS function when the FOMA phone is out of the service area (or overseas).

Information

- You cannot use the GPS function in the following cases:
  During Lock All※   During Self Mode
  During Omakase Lock※
  While the UIM is not inserted
  ※Provide Location is available.
- As GPS uses radio waves transmitted from the satellites, note that you cannot or might have difficulty to receive radio waves in the following conditions:
  In a building or right under it
  In the basement, tunnel, ground, water
  In a bag or case
  In densely crowded areas with buildings and houses
  In densely crowded trees and right under them
  Close to high-tension wires
  In a car or train
  In bad weather such as heavy rain and snow
  When there are obstacles (persons and articles) around the FOMA phone.
  When you cover the displays, keys, microphone, or speakers of the FOMA phone with your hand.
  In these cases, an error in the obtained location information might become 300 meters or more.

<Position Location>
Checking Your Location

You can measure your current location and display it. You can display a map of the location, and send the location information by mail as well.

1 [MENU]▶**LifeKit**▶**GPS**▶**Position location**

Blinks during measuring
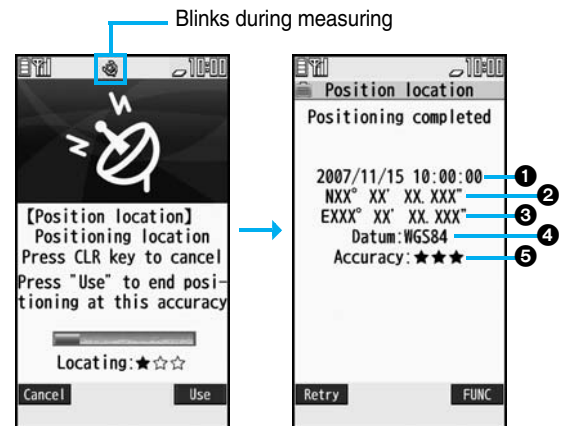
The current location is displayed by the latitude and longitude.
❶…Measurement date ❷…Latitude ❸…Longitude
❹…Geographic datum ❺…Accuracy
          : Almost accurate location information
            (Error is about less than 50 meters)
          : Relatively accurate location information (Error is less than about 300 meters)
          : Approximate location information
            (Error is about 300 meters or more)
The accuracy is an estimate. It might differ from actual one depending on the radio wave conditions in the surrounding area.

- Press [✉](Retry) to measure again in "Quality mode" (see "Positioning Mode" on page 239).
- When " Use " is displayed at bottom right of the display during measuring, press [i✿] and select "OK" to display the location using the information during measuring.
- You can measure the location also by pressing and holding [1] for at least one second from the Stand-by display. After measuring, the FOMA phone works according to the setting of "GPS Button Setting" (see page 239).

Function Menu while Current Location is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Read a map	You can display a map by connecting a map site. ▶**YES** - After displaying the map, you can use "i-area" to search for the surrounding information. For details about "i-area", refer to the DoCoMo web site.
Run ⅰαppli	You can use the current location information on a GPS compatible i-αppli program. ▶**Select an i-αppli program.**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Paste to mail	You can paste the current location information converted to a URL to text and compose i-mode mail. ▶**YES** Go to step 2 on page 172. ●The URL of the location information to be sent is displayed on i-mode compatible phones only.
Add to phonebook	You can store the current location information in the Phonebook. ▶**YES** Go to step 1 on page 84.
Attach to image	You can store the current location information in the image. Go to step 1 of "Displaying Images" on page 274.

<GPS Compatible i-αppli>
Using GPS Compatible i-αppli

1 MENU▶**LifeKit**▶**GPS**▶ αppli

The list of i-αppli programs that support GPS is displayed. Select an i-αppli program to start it.
●See page 211 for the Software List.

Information

●When you use a GPS compatible i-αppli program, the location information is sent to the information provider of the i-αppli program you use.
●You need to set "Location usage" of "Software setting" to "ON" when you use the GPS function on a GPS compatible i-αppli program.

Using "地図アプリ (Map Application)"

The pre-installed "地図アプリ (Map Application)" enables you to check the map for where you are currently in or for the place you specify, or check your nearby area for details by using the GPS function and map. You can then navigate yourself to the destination by vehicle, on foot, or by car.
Further, you can easily get train information by voice input.

●You are separately charged a packet communication fee. You are advised to subscribe to Pake-Houdai/Pake-Houdai Full for using "地図アプリ (Map Application)".
●If you delete this application program and then when you want to resume it, download it from "ｉエリア　周辺情報 (i-area -Local Information-)".
●This application program is a mail-linked i-αppli program, so it is not available when the mode of 2in1 is set to B Mode.
●Note that we are not held responsible for the accuracy and promptness of the map and route information.
●While driving, ensure that a person other than the driver operates "地図アプリ (Map Application)".

■**Standard and optional services**

The standard and optional services are available with this application program.
Standard service: Provided by DoCoMo (charge free).
Optional service: Provided by ZENRIN DataCom (charged).
You can use the optional services charge free except traffic information for up to 90 days from when you have started this application program for the first time. To use the optional services from 91 days on, you need to register yourself as a member of "ゼンリン 地図　ナビ (ZENRIN/map+navi)" (charged) provided by ZENRIN DataCom.
Even when you register yourself as a member while you are using this software program, you do not need to re-download it. You can use the software program as it is.

Menu	Descriptions	Up to 90 days	From 91 days on
今いる場所 (Current point)	●You can use GPS to see the map you are currently in, or send the map by i-mode mail. ●You can leave your footprint on the map where you are currently in, check your traces, and see other people's footprints.	Free	Free
周辺を調べる (Check nearby area)	●You can check the details of shops, facilities, or iD member stores in the area where you are currently in or you specify, and can download coupons from gourmet information. ●You can check nearby weather status or spare spaces in parking lots.	Free	Free
地図を見る (See map)	●You can enter a keyword, a genre, address, or phone number to see the map.	Free	Free
	●You can check the points stored in this software program, on the server, or in the Phonebook, or check the map for the points retrieved by the previous search. ●After the storage on the server, the stored points are shared with your personal computer.	Free	Charged
ナビをする (Navigate)	●You can navigate yourself to the destination by vehicle, on foot, or by car. ●You can navigate yourself easily to your home you have stored.	Free	Charged
乗換案内 (Transfer guide)	●You can check the train transfer guides and timetables. ●You can check the map for train routes and set an alarm before your departure.	Free	Charged
おしゃべり検索 (Voice search)	●By voice input, you can easily checks the details of your nearby area or see the map.	Free	Free
	●By voice input, you can easily guide you to train transfers.	Free	Charged
設定　直感 (Settings/ Intuition)	●You can move the map or 3D map by inclining the FOMA phone.	Free	Free
	●You can set how to show the map or navigation, and check how to use them.	Free	Free

233

■**Top menu display and its operation**

The respective menus are displayed on the TOP display. When you close the menu, the map retrieved by the last search appears.

●The displays are for reference, so the actual ones might differ.
●At the first start-up, the usage rules and caution items on use are displayed.

TOP display

When 91 days have passed without registering yourself as a member

At the first start-up after 91 days, the message telling that your privilege to use the functions is limited, and the message that refers to the registration site appear. The same messages appear when you select a menu for optional services.

※To register yourself as a member, access "ゼンリン　地図　ナビ (ZENRIN/map+navi)" via this software program.
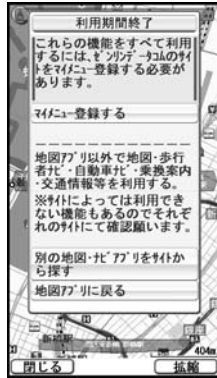
■**Map display and its operation**

© ZENRIN DataCom CO.,LTD. 2007

Map View display

◆**Key operation when the map appears**

Key operation	Action
[メニュ (Menu)]	Shows the menu.
●	Shows the quick access menu.
[拡縮 (Enlarge/ Reduce)]	Shows the bar that shows reduced scale. To enlarge and display the map, press , and to display the details, press . Press [閉じる (close)] to fix the reduced scale, and then to clear the bar.
	Moves the map up, down, left, and right.
CLR	Closes the menu, or returns to the point retrieved by the first search.
＊	Turns the map to the left.
O	Turns the map northward.
#	Turns the map to the right.

◆**Key operation when the quick access menu appears**

Key operation	Action
[周辺を調べる (Check nearby area)]	Checks the details of the nearby area mainly on the displayed map.
[ココヘナビ (Navi to)]	Specifies the start point and searches the route to the center of the map.
[ココを送信 (Send here)]	Sends the URL for the displayed map via i-mode mail.
[ココを登録 (Store here)]	Stores the positional information of the center of the map in this software program, on the server, or in the Phonebook. When you store it on the server, the stored point can be shared with your personal computer as well.
[地図へ (To map)]	Closes the quick access menu.
1 [3D　パノラマ (3D/Panorama)]	Shows the point from where 3D intersection or panoramic images can be viewed. Select the point to display 3D intersection and panoramic images.
2 [ビル　テナント (Building/ Tenant)]	Shows the buildings around and can click to check the tenants in the buildings if any.

■**The Search Result display for the nearby area details and its operation**

●The display is for reference, so the actual one might differ.
●The display and operation are for when you show the search result on the map, not for when you select it on the list.

◆**The Search Result display for the nearby area details**

© ZENRIN DataCom CO.,LTD. 2007

◆**Key operation when the Search Result display for the nearby area is shown**

※When the cursor is not placed over the shop retrieved by the search, the quick menu appears.

Key operation	Action
●	Confirms detailed information about search results.
	Moves the map up, down, left, and right.
5	Re-searches the center area of the map being displayed.
4	Shows the previous search results.
6	Shows the next search results.
[メニュ (Menu)]	Shows the menu.

234

Key operation	Action
📧α[拡縮 (Enlarge/ Reduce)]	Shows the bar that shows reduced scale. To enlarge and display the map, press ⦿, and to display the details, press ⦿. Press 📧α[閉じる (close)] to fix the reduced scale, and then to clear the bar.

Searching Route and Navigating Yourself to Destination by Voice and on Display

You can specify the start point and destination, and search the route. The route you can go through on foot, by public transportation, or by car are displayed. After you search the route, the voice and display navigate you to your destination.

1 Map View display▶☒[メニュ (Menu)] ▶ナビをする (Navigate)▶ナビをする (Navigate)

2 出発地 (Start point)▶Select a setting method.
現在地 (GPS) [Current location (GPS)]
 . . .Measures and sets the current location.
フリ ワ ド検索 (Keyword search)
 . . .Searches and sets the start point by keywords.
地図上で指定 (Specify on map)
 . . .Specifies the start point on the map.
TEL 〒検索 (TEL/ZIP code search)
 . . .Searches and sets the start point by the phone number or zip code.
住所一覧から (From address list)
 . . .Selects the address and sets the start point.
ジャンルから (From genre)
 . . .Selects a genre and sets the start point.
履歴から (From record)
 . . .Sets the start point on the map previously displayed.
登録地点から (From stored point)
 . . . Sets the start point from the location information stored in this software program, on the server, or in the Phonebook.
自宅 (Home)
 . . .Sets the start point from the location information of your home.
出発地の確認 (Confirm start point)
 . . .Confirms information about the start point.

3 目的地 (Destination)▶Select a setting method.
フリ ワ ド検索 (Keyword search)
 . . .Searches and sets the destination by keywords.
地図上で指定 (Specify on map)
 . . .Specifies the destination on the map.
TEL 〒検索 (TEL/ZIP code search)
 . . .Searches and sets the destination by the phone number or zip code.
住所一覧から (From address list)
 . . .Selects the address and sets the destination.
ジャンルから (From genre)
 . . .Selects a genre and sets the destination.
履歴から (From record)
 . . .Sets the destination on the map previously displayed.
登録地点から (From stored point)
 . . . Sets the destination from the location information stored in this software program, on the server, or in the Phonebook.
自宅 (Home)
 . . .Sets the destination from the location information of your home.
目的地の確認 (Confirm destination)
 . . .Confirms information about the destination.

4 時間指定 (Specify time)▶Select an item.
現時刻で検索 (Search by current time)
 . . .Searches the route by the current time.
出発時刻指定 (Specify start time)
 . . .Specifies the start time and searches the route.
到着時刻指定 (Specify arrival time)
 . . .Specifies the arrival time and searches the route.
終電を利用 (Use last train)
 . . .Searches the route by the last train of the day.

5 条件設定 (Set conditions)
▶Select a condition.
乗換条件 (Transfer conditions)
 . . .Select transfer condition from "早い (Fast)", "安い (Cheap)", and "楽 (Easy)".
徒歩ル ト (Foot route)
 . . .Select a foot route from "おまかせ (Free)", "屋根多い (Many roofs)", and "階段少ない (Less stairs)".
特急利用 (Use special express)
 . . .Select whether to use special expresses when the total distance is less than 100 km.
通常利用車種 (Ordinary type of vehicles)
 . . .Select a type of vehicle.

6 上記で設定 (Fix as specified above)

7 ル トを検索 (Search the route)
You can search the route by "🚶 🚃 🚗で検索 (Search by 🚶 🚃 🚗)" of Total Navi, or "🚗のみで検索 (Search by only 🚗)" that searches only routes by cars. Up to six routes are displayed as search results. When the routes using different transportation are found, the characteristics of the routes are displayed by the icons shown below:
早 (Fast): Arrival time is early.
安 (Cheap): Fare is cheap.
楽 (Easy): Transfer is less.
オススメ (Recommendable):
 Route provided with three conditions, "早 (Fast)", "安 (Cheap)", and "楽 (Easy)".
有料 (Charged): Route by cars using toll roads
一般 (Ordinary): Route by cars using ordinary roads
●To store the route, select "ル トを登録 (Store route)".

8 Select a route
▶ナビ ル ト確認 (Navi/Confirm route)
▶ナビ (Navi) or ナビ 省電力 [Navi (power saver)]

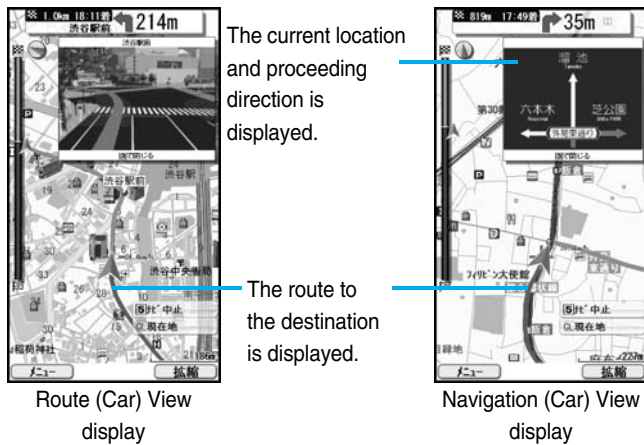Navigation to the destination starts.
●To confirm the route, select "ル ト確認 (Confirm route)".
●To check the timetables, select "時刻表 (Timetables)".

■**Route (Car)/Navigation (Car) View display and its operation**
● The displays are for reference, so the actual ones might differ.

The current location and proceeding direction is displayed.

The route to the destination is displayed.

Route (Car) View display

Navigation (Car) View display

© ZENRIN DataCom CO.,LTD. 2007

◆**Key operation when using Navigation**

Key operation	Action
[⊠][メニュ (Menu)]	Ends the Navigation program and shows the TOP menu.
[◯]	Shows the quick access menu.
[ïα][拡縮 (Enlarge/ Reduce)]	Shows the bar that shows reduced scale. To enlarge and display the map, press [◯], and to display the details, press [Q]. Press [ïα][閉じる (Close)] to fix the reduced scale, and then to clear the bar.
[◎]	Moves the map up, down, left, and right.
[CLR]	Returns to the current location.
[2]	Switches to intersection mode.
[5]	Pauses or starts the Navigation program.
[⁂]	Turns the map to the left.
[0]	Turns the map northward.
[#]	Turns the map to the right.

◆**Key operation when the quick access menu appears**

Key operation	Action
[Q][検索結果 設定 (Search result&Settings)]	Shows the search result of the route (time and fare, and others), or sets the Navigation program.
[◯][経由地設定 (Set junction)]	Sets up to three junctions of the route to the destination and searches.
[◯][リル ト (Re-route)]	Re-searches the route from the current location to the destination.
[1][ル ト消去 (Clear route)]	Clears the route being displayed.
[2][モ ド切替 (Switch mode)]	Switches to junction mode.
[3][渋滞情報 (Traffic jam information)] ※Only for car route	Shows the traffic jam information linked to the map being displayed.

By voice input, you can easily check the details of your nearby area, get transfer information, or see the map from the Voice search menu.

<Example> **When using おしゃべり検索 (Voice search) to check the details of your nearby area**

1 **TOP display▶おしゃべり検索 (Voice search) ▶周辺を調べる (Check nearby area)**

How to input your voice is displayed.

2 **Explanatory display for voice input ▶音声入力開始 (Start voice input)**

The display for voice input appears. After the Voice Input display appears, speak in Japanese about the details of nearby area you want to search.
Example: "Konohen-no Konbini" (nearby convenience store)
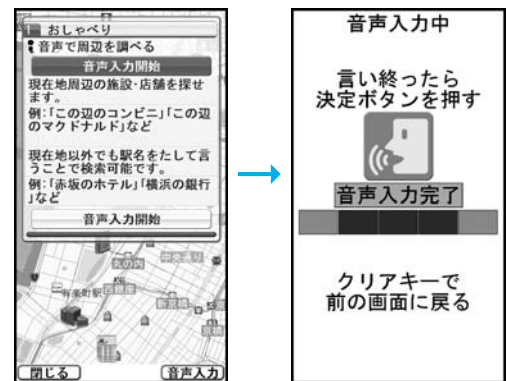
A confirmation display appears after your voice is recognized. When the recognition is wrong, select "音声再入力(Re-input voice)".

1 **TOP display**▶設定　直感　**(Settings/Institution　)**▶設定　ヘルプ **(Settings/Help)** ▶**Select an item.**

Item	Action
会員情報確認 (Confirm member information)	You can check whether you are registered as a member of "ゼンリン 🏠地図　ナビ (ZENRIN/map+navi)".
α基本設定 (α Standard settings)	You can perform the overall settings of the software program such as specifying map display color or font size.
ナビ設定 (Navi settings)	You can perform the overall settings of the navigation program such as re-routing or the sound level of voice guide.
🏠自宅設定 (Home setting)	You can register the place of your home.
履歴系クリア (Clear records)	Clears the records of the map or Navigation used.
い方の説明　よ くある質問　利用 規約 (Explanation about how to use/ FAQ/Usage rules)	You can get explanation about how to use, FAQ, and usage rules.

<Provide Location>

Providing Location Information upon Request

You can provide your location information upon the request from others. Depending on the service you use, you need to set GPS service settings beforehand. (See page 239) Also, you need to set "Location request menu" to "ON" or set the permitted period by "Permission schedule" beforehand.

<When the setting by service is "毎回確認 (Check every time)">

1 **When a location provision request arrives** ▶**YES or NO**

YES . . . Measures the current location and sends the location information.

NO . . . . Rejects to provide the location information.

●If no keys are pressed for about 20 seconds, the former display returns without providing your current location.

<When the setting by service is "許可 (Accept)">

1 **When a location provision request arrives**▶**OK**

●When you select "OK" or about three seconds elapse, the current location provision starts.

●The information of the service provider might not be displayed.

●Press (CLR) to stop providing information. However, your location information might be sent depending on the timing.
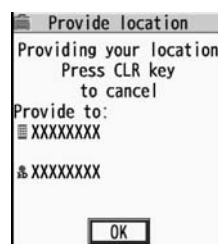
Information

●If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds from the Position Location Result display or the Failure display, the former display returns.

●To use "imadoco-search", you need to set "位置情報利用設 定　イマドコサ　チ設定 [Location Information Usage Setting (imadoco-search Setting)] of "オプション設定 (Options)" of "料金　お申込　設定 (Bill & Subscription/ Setting)" on 🅱Menu.

●To use Provide Location, you might need to subscribe to a service provider which supports the Provider Location function or to pay the service fee.

●Even when you send your location information, it might not be delivered to the service provider depending on the radio wave conditions.

●When "Location request menu" is set to "OFF", the location information is not displayed, and the request is rejected.

●When you set, by GPS service settings, the location request to be checked every time, the location information is not provided on the location provision request during Public Mode (Drive Mode).

●When you set, by GPS service settings, the location request to be accepted, the location information is provided with a display during Public Mode (Drive Mode) but the positioning tone, vibrator, and illumination do not work.

●When you are requested to provide your location information from the other party using "imadocokantan search", the confirmation display appears asking whether to send the current location information each time you receive a request. Select "YES" to immediately send the rough position location result. After selecting "YES", the GPS Measuring display appears and the precise position location result is notified after GPS measuring. The rough position location result is notified even if you suspend the location providing during GPS measuring. In this case, it is stored in Location History but the location information is not displayed.

●Regardless of the mode of 2in1, the location information can be searched for Number A only. When the other party searches you by your Number B, your current location is not provided and the searcher is notified that the search has failed.

●A fee is not charged for using the Provide Location function.

●For using the service, refer to the information on your service provider or the DoCoMo web page.

GPS Function

237

<Notify of Location>
Notifying Location Information

You can notify a service provider of your current location.

1 MENU▶**LifeKit**▶**GPS**▶**Notify of location**
▶**Direct input**▶**Enter a party to be notified**
▶**YES**

```
Notify of location
       ?
Your phone number
and location will be
notified to
the service provider
    YES
    NO
```
→
```
[Notify of location]
090XXXXXXXX
Positioning location
Press CLR key to cancel

Locating:★☆☆
Cancel
```
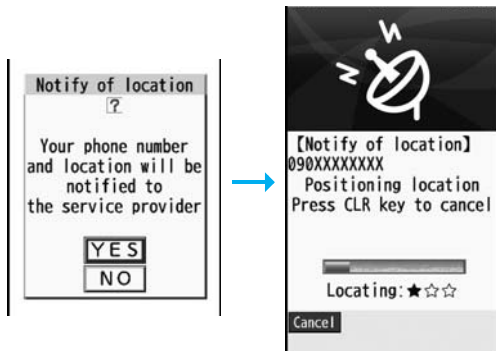
- ●You can enter up to 12 digits by using numerals, # and ✳.
- ●If you have stored LCS clients by "Reg. LCS client" beforehand, you can select an LCS client from "View service clients".
- ●You can press ✉ (Cancel) to stop measuring, but your current location might be notified depending on the timing.

2 **OK**

▌**Information**
- ●Even when you send your location information, it might not be delivered to the service provider depending on the radio wave conditions.
- ●You are charged a fee for using the function to notify your current location.
- ●To use Notify Of Location, you might need to subscribe to a service provider that supports Notify Of Location. Further, you might be charged a fee for using the service.
- ●You cannot enter any digits during Keypad Dial Lock.
- ●Regardless of the mode of 2in1, your location information is notified by Number A.
- ●For using the service, refer to the information on your service provider or the DoCoMo web page.

<Location History>
Displaying Location Information History

Up to 50 histories of Position Location, Notify Of Location, and Provide Location are stored.

1 MENU▶**LifeKit**▶**GPS**▶**Location history**
▶**Select a location history.**

Position Position location
Provide Provide location
Notify Notify of location

```
Location history
1 Position 11/15 10:00 ▷
2 Notify 11/15  9:30 ▶
3 Position 11/15  8:00 ▷
4 Provide 11/15  7:30 ▶
```
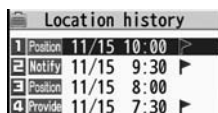
▌**Information**
- ●When the location histories exceed 50, they are automatically overwritten from the oldest one.

238

▌**Information**
- ●The location information and accuracy stored in Location History may differ from the ones sent to the location provision requester or LCS client depending on the radio wave conditions, and others.
- ●When you cancel Position Location midway, you fail to measure your current location, or you set "Location request menu" to "OFF", its history is not stored in Location History.
- ●Even when the histories of Provide Location or Notify Of Location are stored, they might not have been delivered to your service providers.
- ●You cannot operate other than "Compose message", "Dialing", "Delete this" and "Delete all" for a failed-to-measure history of Provide Location or Notify of Location.
- ●When Provide Location was used, the name of the location provision requester is checked against the Phonebook entries which appear in each mode of 2in1 and then shown.
- ●" ▶ " is displayed for the records of successful positioning.

▌**Function Menu while Location History is Displayed**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Read a map	You can display a map by connecting a map site. ▶**YES** ●After displaying the map, you can use "i-area" to search for the information of the surrounding area. For details on "i-area", refer to the DoCoMo web site.
Run ⅋αppli	You can use the current location information on a GPS compatible i-αppli program. ▶**Select an i-αppli program.**
Paste to mail	You can paste the location information converted to a URL to text and compose i-mode mail. ▶**YES** Go to step 2 on page 172.
Add to phonebook	You can store the location information in the Phonebook. ▶**YES** Go to step 1 on page 84.
Attach to image	You can store the location information in the image. Go to step 1 of "Displaying Images" on page 274.
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail messages to your location provision requester. Go tostep 3 on page 172.
Dialing	See page 148.
Delete (Delete this)	▶**Delete this**▶**YES**
Delete (Delete all)	▶**Delete all** ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

<Service Settings>
Configuring GPS Service Settings

By connecting to GPS service settings (a host set by "Host selection"), you can configure the settings for the Provide Location service such as the permission for location information search and password.

1 [MENU]▶**LifeKit**▶**GPS**▶**Service settings**

● See page 153 for operations while a site is displayed.

Information

● You cannot use the Bookmark or Screen Memo function.

<GPS Settings>
Setting GPS

GPS Button Setting

You can set an operation for after measuring your location by pressing and holding (1) for at least one second from the Stand-by display.

1 [MENU]▶**LifeKit**▶**GPS**▶**GPS settings**
▶**GPS button setting**▶**Select an operation.**

Read a map . . . . Displays a map by connecting to a map site.

Run ⓑ αppli . . . . Displays a list of GPS compatible i-αppli programs.

Paste to mail . . . . Pastes the location information converted to a URL to text and compose i-mode mail.

Add to phonebook . . Stores the current location information in the Phonebook.

Attach to image . . . . Stores the current location information in the image.

Confirm every session

. . . . Selects an operation each time you measure the location.

Positioning Tone/Illumination

You can select a tone to sound for when you check your current location or when you are requested to provide location information. You can set a color of the Call/Charging indicator and the vibration pattern as well.

1 [MENU]▶**LifeKit**▶**GPS**▶**GPS settings**
▶**Posit. tone/illum.**
▶**Select an operation to be set**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Select posit. ring tone	▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a ring tone.** ● While selecting, the selected tone sounds for confirmation.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Ring time setting	You can set a ring time for positioning ring tone. ▶**Enter a ring time (seconds).** ● Enter two digits from "00" through "30". For "Location req./Confirm", however, enter two digits from "00" through "20". If you set to 0 seconds, the tone does not sound.
Select vibrator	▶**Select a vibration pattern.** ● If you select "Melody linkage", the FOMA phone vibrates in time with ring tone. ● While selecting, the FOMA phone vibrates by the selected pattern for confirmation.
Select illumination	▶**Select a color.** ● While selecting, the Call/Charging indicator lights in the selected color for confirmation.

Positioning Mode

Select a mode for measuring the current location from either "Standard mode" or "Quality mode".
When you select "Quality mode", it takes a longer time for measuring, but the measuring accuracy might be improved as a result.
You can set a measuring mode for Position Location, Notify Of Location, and Provide Location respectively.

1 [MENU]▶**LifeKit**▶**GPS**▶**GPS settings**
▶**Positioning mode**
▶**Select an operation to be set**
▶**Standard mode or Quality mode**

Register LCS Client

If you have stored LCS clients, you can select an LCS client when you notify of your current location. Further, you can automatically notify of your current location when you make a call to the stored phone number. You can store up to five LCS clients.

1 [MENU]▶**LifeKit**▶**GPS**▶**GPS settings**
▶**Reg. LCS client**▶**Highlight <Not stored> and press** [✉](Edit) or [●](Select)
▶**Do the following operations.**

● If you select a stored LCS client, you can confirm the stored contents.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Service client name	▶**Enter a service client name.** ● You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.
Service client ID	▶**Enter a service client ID.** ● You can enter up to 12 digits by using numerals, # and ✳. ● Enter the service client ID specified by your service provider.

239

Item	Operation/Explanation
Phone number	▶**Enter a phone number.** ●You can enter up to 26 digits. ●Highlight the phone number field, press [¡α](FUNC), and select "Enter from PB" to call up a phone number from the Phonebook and enter it. ●If you enter a phone number by "Enter from PB" with "Service client name" not entered, the name for the Phonebook entry is entered.
Notify when dialing	You can set whether to notify of your current location for when you make a voice call or videophone call to the stored phone number. ▶**ON, OFF or Confirm every dial** ●To check each time you make a call, select "Confirm every dial".

2 **Press** [✉](Finish)**.**

Information

●Even if "Notify when dialing" is set to "ON" or to "Confirm every dial", you cannot notify of your current location when you make a call without notifying of your caller ID.

Function Menu while LCS Client is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete (Delete this)	▶**Delete this**▶**YES**
Delete (Delete all)	▶**Delete all** ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Add to phonebook	You can store the service client name and phone number stored in "Reg. LCS client" into the Phonebook. ▶**YES** Go to step 1 on page 84.
Edit	Go to step 1 of "Register LCS Client" on page 239. ●You can edit also by pressing [✉](Edit).
Send Ir data	See page 305.
Send all Ir data	See page 305.
IC transmission	See page 306.
All IC transmission	See page 307.

Location Request Menu

You can set whether to accept a location provision request (provide location information). You can set validity period as well.

1 [MENU]▶**LifeKit**▶**GPS**▶**GPS settings**
▶**Location request menu**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**
▶**ON, OFF or Permission schedule**

2 **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Permit from	▶**Enter the time for starting permission.**
Permit to	▶**Enter the time for ending permission.**
Repeat	▶**Select a repeat type.** ●When you select "1 time", the permission period does not repeat. ●When you select "Select day", put a check mark for days of the week to be repeated, then press [✉](Finish).
Validity period	When you set to "Repeat", you can set the period to be valid. ▶**ON or OFF**▶**Enter a validity date (from).** ▶**ON or OFF**▶**Enter a validity date (to).**

3 **Press** [✉](Finish)**.**

Information

●You can set "Location request menu" also by "Initial setting" (see page 45).
●When "ON" is set, the location information might be sent without any operation on the FOMA phone, and might be notified to the searcher.
●When "OFF" is set, the location provision is rejected even if its location provision request is received. The history is not stored.
●You can specify from January 1, 2007 through December 31, 2037 for "Permission schedule".

■**Operations when the validity period for location provision is specified**

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/15/Nov/2007 and you set 14:00 as the start time and 21:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	-	14:00/15/Nov/2007 through 21:00/15/Nov/2007

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov/2007 End date: 30/Nov/2007	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 from 20/Nov/2007 through 30/Nov/2007
	Start date: 10/Nov/2007 End date: 30/Nov/2007	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 from 15/Nov/2007 through 30/Nov/2007
	OFF	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 on and after 15/Nov/2007
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov/2007 End date: 30/Nov/2007	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov/2007 through 30/Nov/2007
	Start date: 10/Nov/2007 End date: 30/Nov/2007	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 15/Nov/2007 through 30/Nov/2007
	OFF	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week on and after 15/Nov/2007

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/15/Nov/2007 and you set 10:00 as the start time and 21:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	-	12:00/15/Nov/2007 through 21:00/15/Nov/2007
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov/2007 End date: 30/Nov/2007	Every day 10:00 through 21:00 from 20/Nov/2007 through 30/Nov/2007
	Start date: 10/Nov/2007 End date: 30/Nov/2007	12:00/15/Nov/2007 through 21:00/15/Nov/2007, every day 10:00 through 21:00 from 16/Nov/2007 through 30/Nov/2007
	OFF	12:00/15/Nov/2007 through 21:00/15/Nov/2007, every day 10:00 through 21:00 on and after 16/Nov/2007
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov/2007 End date: 30/Nov/2007	10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov/2007 through 30/Nov/2007
	Start date: 10/Nov/2007 End date: 30/Nov/2007	If 15/Nov/2007 is the specified day; 12:00/15/Nov/2007 through 21:00/15/Nov/2007, 10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 16/Nov/2007 through 30/Nov/2007
	OFF	If 15/Nov/2007 is the specified day; 12:00/15/Nov/2007 through 21:00/15/Nov/2007, 10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week on and after 16/Nov/2007

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/15/Nov/2007 and you set 14:00 as the start time and 10:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	-	14:00/15/Nov/2007 through 10:00/16/Nov/2007
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov/2007 End date: 30/Nov/2007	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day from 20/Nov/2007 through 30/Nov/2007
	Start date: 10/Nov/2007 End date: 30/Nov/2007	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day from 15/Nov/2007 through 30/Nov/2007
	OFF	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day on and after 15/Nov/2007
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov/2007 End date: 30/Nov/2007	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov/2007 through 30/Nov/2007
	Start date: 10/Nov/2007 End date: 30/Nov/2007	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 15/Nov/2007 through 30/Nov/2007
	OFF	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week on and after 15/Nov/2007

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/15/Nov/2007 and you set 10:00 as the start time and 10:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	-	12:00/15/Nov/2007 through 10:00/16/Nov/2007
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov/2007 End date: 30/Nov/2007	10:00/20/Nov/2007 through 10:00/1/Dec/2007
	Start date: 10/Nov/2007 End date: 30/Nov/2007	12:00/15/Nov/2007 through 10:00/1/Dec/2007
	OFF	12:00/15/Nov/2007 through 10:00/16/Nov/2007, every day 10:00 through 10:00 of the next day on and after 16/Nov/2007
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov/2007 End date: 30/Nov/2007	10:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov/2007 through 30/Nov/2007
	Start date: 10/Nov/2007 End date: 30/Nov/2007	If 15/Nov/2007 is the specified day; 12:00/15/Nov/2007 through 10:00/16/Nov/2007, 10:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 16/Nov/2007 through 30/Nov/2007
	OFF	If 15/Nov/2007 is the specified day; 12:00/15/Nov/2007 through 10:00/16/Nov/2007, 10:00 through 10:00 of the next day of the specified days of the week on and after 16/Nov/2007

Host Selection

※**Normally, you do not need to change this setting.**

You can use this setting for changing the host for Service Settings.

1 [MENU]▶**LifeKit**▶**GPS**▶**GPS settings**
▶**Host selection**▶**Highlight <Not stored>
and press** [✉](Edit).

- If you select a stored host, the setting is changed to that host.
- To delete a stored host, press [✱⍺](FUNC), select "Delete" and select "YES".

2 **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Host name	▶**Enter a host name.** • You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.
Host number	▶**Enter a host number.** • You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address	▶**Enter a URL.** • You can enter up to 100 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

3 **Press** [✉](Finish).

One Seg

What is One Seg?

One Seg is the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service for mobile objects, and it broadcasts data as well as video and audio. Further, by using i-mode, you can obtain the detailed information, can participate in quiz programs or can have fun with TV shopping.

For detailed information about the One Seg service, browse to the web page as follows:

社団法人 デジタル放送推進協会
(The association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting)
From personal computers
http://www.dpa.or.jp/
From i-mode
http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/

■**Using One Seg**

- The One Seg broadcasting is a service provided by television entrepreneurs (broadcasting stations).
- The subscription is not required to receive video, audio and data broadcasting transmitted on the airwaves for the One Seg service, and its charge is free.
- The information displayed in the data broadcasting area contains "Data broadcasting" and "Data broadcasting site". "Data broadcasting" is displayed on airwaves together with video and audio, and "Data broadcasting site" is displayed by connecting from the information of data broadcasting to the sites provided by television entrepreneurs (broadcasting stations). Also, it might be connected to "i-mode site", etc. When connecting to sites, you need to subscribe to i-mode separately.
- You are charged a packet communication fee for browsing "Data broadcasting site" and "i-mode site".
  You might be charged an information fee for using some sites (i-mode pay sites).

■**Radio waves**

The One Seg is one of the broadcasting services receiving radio waves (broadcasting waves) different from that used for the FOMA services. Accordingly, you cannot watch the broadcasting when you are out of reach of the broadcasting waves, or when the broadcasting is suspended regardless of whether you are in or out of the FOMA service area.

Even when you are in the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service area, reception condition might be deteriorated or you might not be able to receive programs in the following places:

Where the radio tower that transmits broadcasting waves is far away

Where the radio waves are blocked by geographical features such as mountains or valleys of high-rise buildings

Where the radio waves are weak or do not reach, such as in tunnels, underground, or recesses of buildings

To improve reception conditions, fully extend the One Seg antenna. Also the reception conditions might be improved by changing the direction of the antenna facing in, moving your FOMA phone away from or close to you, or moving yourself to another place.

■**Message shown in the display when you use One Seg for the first time**

When you use One Seg for the first time after purchase, the Exemption Clause Confirmation display appears.
Press 🔲 or 🔲 and then press 🔲(OK).
If you select "NO" from the succeeding confirmation display so that the same confirmation display does not appear afterward.

- The Exemption Clause Confirmation display also appears when you replace the UIM with another one.

■**What is broadcasting storage area?**

The broadcasting storage area is a storage area inside the terminal that is exclusive for One Seg. The information you input according to the instruction on the data broadcasting program is saved to that broadcasting storage area following the settings of television entrepreneurs (broadcasting stations). The information to be saved might contain answers for quiz, and personal information such as membership number, gender, age, or occupation.

The saved information might be displayed, or be sent to television entrepreneurs (broadcasting stations) without your re-input when you browse to the data broadcasting site.

- See page 257 to erase information in the broadcasting storage area.
  When you replace the UIM with another one, the confirmation display appears asking whether to reset the broadcasting storage area. Select "YES", and reset it. If you select "NO", the services using the broadcasting storage area are not available.

■**Message on the display when the information in the broadcasting storage area is read out**

When the information in the broadcasting storage area is used while you are watching a program, the message "Use saved information? It may include information used by the same broadcasting group" is displayed.

If you select "YES", the confirmation display asking whether to read out the stored information while watching the same program does not appear after that. Further if you select "YES (confirm once)," the same confirmation display does not appear afterward.

Before Using One Seg

How to Watch a One Seg Program

<Example> When you watch a One Seg program for the first time

STEP
1 **Channel Setting**

Store the channel list for the area you use.
(See page 245)

STEP
2 **Activating One Seg**

Extend the One Seg antenna, and activate One Seg.
(See page 247)

■**One Seg antenna**

When you watch a One Seg program, fully extend the One Seg antenna.

●When you change the direction of the One Seg antenna, do not force it.

Pull the One Seg antenna out as far as it goes.

Change the direction of the One Seg antenna without applying pressure.

Retract the One Seg antenna by holding the lower part until it is held back.
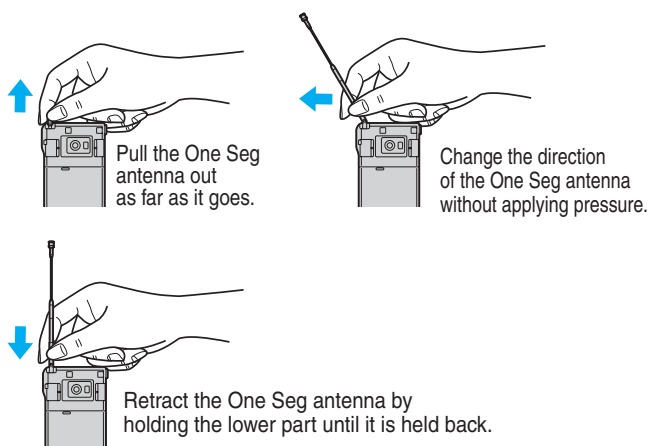
■**Battery level**

If you try to start One Seg with the battery level low, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to start it. Also, when the battery level becomes low while you are watching or recording a One Seg program, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to end One Seg.

●When you do nothing from the confirmation display for about one minute, One Seg automatically terminates.
●While "Rec. when low battery" is set to "ON", the confirmation display does not appear during recording. (See page 256)
●If the battery level becomes low during recording and recording ends, the video recorded up to that point is automatically saved.
●During Multitask, the battery alert tone sounds but the confirmation display does not appear. Switch to the Viewer display and then operate.

■**When calls etc. come in while you are watching or recording a One Seg program**

When the events shown below occur while watching or recording a One Seg program, the video and audio are suspended, and each function works. Recording is not suspended.
After you finish each function, you can resume watching a One Seg program. See page 250 for receiving i-mode mail or SMS messages.

●Incoming voice call
●Incoming video-phone call
●Incoming PushTalk call
●Receiving i-mode mail, SMS, Message R/F
(when "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred")
●Notification of Alarm, Schedule, ToDo, Book Program
(when "Alarm setting" is set to "Alarm preferred")
●Notification of Timer Recording
(When the start date/time comes, the FOMA phone works according to the setting of "Priority".)

Information

●When you have not inserted the UIM, when you have canceled the contract with DoCoMo, or when you have temporarily suspended using the FOMA service, you cannot watch One Seg programs.
●Even when you have inserted the UIM contracted with DoCoMo, you might be disabled to start One Seg if you repeatedly watch One Seg programs in the condition the FOMA phone cannot communicate such as when you are out of the service area. In that case, try to start One Seg in the condition the FOMA phone can communicate such as by moving into the FOMA service area.
●When you watch a One Seg program for the first time, start One Seg in the FOMA service area.
●One Seg is not available while "USB mode setting" is set to "microSD mode" or "MTP mode" and the FOMA phone is connected to a personal computer.
●One Seg might automatically start when you end a call by closing the FOMA phone during a call. In such a case, be careful not to use the FOMA phone close to your ear because audio is played back at the sound volume for One Seg.
●The life of battery pack may shorten if you watch One Seg programs for a long time during charging.

<Channel Setting>
Setting Channels

To watch One Seg programs, you need to execute Channel Setting and to select a channel list in advance. You can store up to 10 channel lists.

●The broadcasting stations you can receive are different depending on the local area. If you register a channel list of the area for travelling or business trip, you can watch programs in the area just by selecting the channel list.
●The remote-control numbers you use with channel selections are previously set for respective broadcasting stations.
●You cannot execute Channel Setting during recording a One Seg program.

Auto Channel Setting

You can automatically search for the broadcasting stations that you can currently watch in your area, and then register them to the channel list.

●Perform the setting with the One Seg antenna extended within the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service area.

1 (MENU)▶**1Seg**▶**Channel setting**
▶**Auto channel setting**▶**YES**

Searching takes place.
●From the Channel List display or Viewer display, press (ｉα)(FUNC), select "Channel setting", and select "Auto channel setting".

2 YES▶Enter a title.

- ●You can enter up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters.
- ●When you press ◯(Set) without entering a title, the title name takes the name of "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm". (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)
- ●To cancel searching midway, press ✉(Cancel) or (CLR); then select "YES". You can register the searched broadcasting stations in a channel list.

Information

- ●When the multiple broadcasting stations which have the same remote-control number are retrieved, the message to the effect that the remote-control number is doubled appears. Select "OK" and select your area from the Local Area Selection display. The channels in the area you select are preferentially assigned to remote-control numbers 1 to 12, and channels in the area you do not select are assigned to remote-control numbers 13 onward.
- ●The time to search channels requires for about 30 to 60 seconds. However, it differs depending on the number of broadcasting stations or airwave condition, and 60 seconds might be exceeded.

Select Area

You can register the broadcasting stations set by prefecture to a channel list.

1 MENU▶1Seg▶Channel setting▶Select area ▶Select an area▶Select a prefecture▶YES

- ●From the Channel List display or Viewer display, press ₨(FUNC), select "Channel setting", and select "Select area".

Information

- ●Depending on the area, you may not be able to correctly register the broadcasting stations by "Select area". In that case, search for the broadcasting stations by "Auto channel setting."

Select Channel List

You can select a channel list to set the broadcasting stations you receive.
Also, you can edit the channel list already registered.

1 MENU▶1Seg▶Channel list ▶Select a channel list.

Remote-control number

Channel list
1 TOKYO
2 OSAKA
3 Not stored
4 Not stored
5 Not stored
6 Not stored

Channel info
1 1ch (UHF27ch)
○○放送
4 4ch (UHF25ch)
△△テレビ
7 7ch (UHF23ch)
テレビ□□

Channel List display

Detailed Channel List display
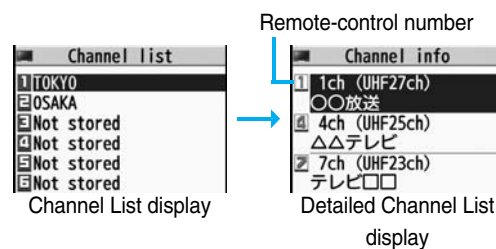
The channel list you receive is set, and the detailed display appears.

- ●Select a broadcasting station to watch a One Seg program.
- ●When you select "Channel list" from the Function menu of Viewer display, the Viewer display returns by selecting a channel list.
- ●You can watch a One Seg program also by pressing ✉(Detail) from the Channel List display and selecting a broadcasting station.

Function Menu of the Channel List Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Channel setting	See page 245.
Edit title	▶Enter a title. You can enter up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters.
Delete this	▶YES ●You cannot delete the channel list currently set.

Function Menu of the Detailed Channel List Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Remote control No.	You can change the broadcasting station set for the remote-control number. ▶Select a broadcasting station you want to change▶Select the remote-control number to be set. ●If any broadcasting station has already been set for the specified remote-control number, the broadcasting stations switch positions. Repeat the operation to set a broadcasting station for a remote-control number. ▶✉(Finish)▶YES
Delete this	▶YES ●When you delete all the broadcasting stations in the channel list, the channel list itself is deleted. ●You cannot delete the broadcasting station in the channel list currently set.

❶Video ❷Caption ❸Data Broadcasting

❹Operation Mode

🔲 Video Mode:

　Operates the video or audio. (See page 247)

🔲 Data Broadcasting Mode:

　Operates the data broadcasting. (See page 250)

❺ECO Mode

"🔲" appears during ECO Mode.

❻Channel (remote-control number)

❼Airwave Reception Level (estimate)

🔲 🔲 🔲

(Strong) ←→ (Weak)

"🔲" appears out of the broadcasting area.

❽Reception of Caption

"🔲" is displayed while caption information is being recorded.

❾Sound Volume

❿Program Information (outline)

The program name is displayed in the vertical display.

The channel, start/end time, and program name are displayed in the horizontal display.

This is displayed when you operate keys or switch styles.

⓫Record video

" ● REC " appears during recording video.

" ⓸ REC " appears during recording video by Timer Recording.
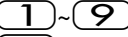
⓬Icon/Caption

Icon: ON/OFF of "Icon"

Caption: ON/OFF of Caption
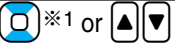
This is displayed when you operate keys or switch styles.

● After you select a channel using Channel Search, the channel (remote-control number) might not be displayed.

● While "Icon" is set to "OFF" in the horizontal display, the guide display appears when you operate keys or switch styles.

■Channel switching operation (in Video Mode only)

Operation	Key operation
Direct channel selection	Remote control No.1~9 . . . 1 ~ 9 Remote control No.10 . . . . ✱ Remote control No.11 . . . . 0 Remote control No.12 . . . . #
Sequential channel selection	🔲
Channel search	🔲 (for at least one second) ● Each time of pressing switches channels by searching receivable broadcasting stations in order of frequency. ● 📩(Cancel) or (CLR) to suspend

---

<Activate 1Seg>

Watching One Seg Programs

Just change the style to automatically switch between the vertical display and horizontal display when you are watching.

● When you use One Seg for the first time, the Exemption Clause Confirmation display appears. (See page 244)

● You can start One Seg also by using the channel information displayed in the Program Guide i-αppli, sites, or mail.

● You can play back the audio from One Seg programs via a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 352)

1 Press and hold 📷 for at least one second.

One Seg starts from the channel you watched last time. " 🔲 " is displayed while watching a One Seg program.

● When you have not registered any channel list, the confirmation display appears. Select "OK" and execute Channel Setting. (See page 245)

● You can start One Seg also by switching to Horizontal Open Style while the display for selecting One Seg function is displayed in Normal Style.

Viewer display

● While "Work with style" is set to "1Seg", you can start One Seg also by switching to Horizontal Open Style from the Stand-by display.

● To end watching, press 📞 and select "YES".

■About Viewer display

(When "Switch display" is "V. img+Caption+DBC".)

Vertical display

Horizontal display　　Guide display

■Operations while watching a One Seg program

Operation	Key operation
Sound volume adjustment	◻※1 or ▲▼ ●Press and hold to adjust the sound volume sequentially. ●Available for setting to from Level 0 (Silent) through 25
Mute	(CLR)※1 ●(CLR)※1 or adjust volume to play back sound※2
Start program guide i-αppli	⊠(EPG)※2
Program info	⊠(for at least one second)※2
Program info (outline)	MENU(Disp.)
Switch display	MENU(Change) while displaying program information (outline) ●Each time of pressing switches ON/OFF of "Icon" and "Caption" in the horizontal display.
Vertical/ Horizontal display	📷(Wide)※1※2※3 ●Each time of pressing switches the display direction.
Record video	◻(Record)※1 or 📷(for at least one second) ●◻(Stop)※1 or 📷 to stop
Record still image	📷
Switch TV/data BC	☎ ※2 ●Each time of pressing switches between Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode.

※1 In Data Broadcasting Mode, you cannot operate.
※2 You cannot operate in Horizontal Open Style.
※3 When you close the FOMA phone, the vertical display returns. In Horizontal Open Style, the horizontal display automatically appears; the vertical display does not appear.

Information

●Even when you switch the display by using Multitask while you are watching a One Seg program, the audio from the One Seg program is played back. (Play Background) The audio might not be played back, however, depending on the function or program. (See page 419)

●When "TV sound while closed" is set to "ON", the audio is played back even if you close the FOMA phone while you are watching a One Seg program. You cannot do anything other than adjusting the volume when your FOMA phone is closed.

●The following might occur depending on the radio wave conditions:
The audio is interrupted.
The data broadcasting is not operable.
Block-shaped noise appears on the display or playing stops.
The video or the data broadcasting is not displayed. (A dark screen appears.)

●The caption might not be displayed depending on the program.

●The data broadcasting cannot be displayed in the horizontal display.

●If you move, the receivable airwaves or broadcasting stations might change being affected by mountains or buildings. If reception on One Seg goes bad after moving, perform "Auto channel setting"; then reception might be improved via different airwaves or you might be able to watch programs of other broadcasting stations.

Information

●If you use Channel Search to select a channel after you move, etc,. you might be able to find the channel you could not register by "Auto channel setting". Execute "Add to ch. list" to register the channel you found, and then you can watch the channel from the next time.

●When starting One Seg or switching channels, it takes a while before you can watch a One Seg program.

Function Menu of Viewer display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Channel info	You can display the detailed display of the selected channel list. Select a broadcasting station to switch to it.
Program info	You can display information of the program you are watching. ●When you have not obtained program information, it is not displayed.
Channel list	Go to step 1 of "Select Channel List" on page 246.
Channel setting	See page 245.
Add to ch. list	You can add the broadcasting station you are currently watching to the channel list. ►YES ●The broadcasting station is registered to the lowest number of an unoccupied remote-control number from 13 onward.
Program guide	See page 250.
Switch display At One Seg start-up When "Caption" is set to "ON": V. img+Caption +DBC When "Caption" is set to "OFF": Visual image+DBC	You can switch the contents of the Viewer display. ►Select an item. ●If you set to "Enlarged V. img+DBC", the video in the vertical display is enlarged. However, the sides of the video might be cut depending on the program. ●Even if you set to "Data broadcasting", the audio from One Seg program is played back.
Switch TV/ data BC At One Seg start-up Video Mode	You can switch between Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode while watching a One Seg program in the vertical display.
Icon	See page 257.
Compose message	See page 249.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Settings (Brightness)	You can set the brightness of the display light to Level 1 (dark) through 5 (bright). ▶**Select a brightness level.** ● If you set to "Auto setting", it is adjusted automatically accordance with the ambient brightness. ● The setting here is valid until you finish watching the One Seg program. The setting at One Seg start-up follows the setting specified by "Brightness" of "Backlight" on page 107.
Settings (Image quality)	See page 256.
Settings (LCD AI)	See page 107.
Settings (Auto volume)	See page 256.
Settings (Remaster)	See page 256.
Settings (Listening)	See page 256.
Settings (Equalizer)	See page 256.
Settings (Main/sub sound) At One Seg start-up Main sound	▶**Sound**▶**Main/sub sound** ▶**Main sound, Sub sound, or Main+sub sound**
Settings (Switch audio data)	▶**Sound**▶**Switch audio data** ▶**Sound 1 or Sound 2** ● You can switch only when audio that can be switched is found.
Settings (TV sound w/ closed)	See page 256.
Settings (ECO mode)	See page 257.
Data broadcasting (Reload contents)	You can reload the data broadcasting site being displayed. ▶**Reload contents** ● The confirmation display appears asking whether to re-send the data you entered, depending on the site.
Data broadcasting (Certificate)	See page 155.
Data broadcasting (Set image display)	See page 164.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Data broadcasting (Sound effect)	See page 257.
Data broadcasting (Reset settings)	See page 257.
Back to data BC	You can stop browsing the data broadcasting site and return to the data broadcasting.
Tune service	You can select a program to watch when the same broadcasting station is broadcasting multiple services (programs). ▶**Select a channel.**
TVlink list	You can display the TVlink List. (See page 251)
AV output	See page 313.

Send i-mode Mail while Watching

You can compose and send i-mode mail messages while you are watching a One Seg program. (Multiple Windows)

When you send an i-mode mail message to the FOMA phone supporting the "Media To" function by "Recom. channel mail", the receiving end can start One Seg by using the "Media To" function.

● You cannot operate One Seg while the Message Composition display is shown. You cannot display the caption and data broadcasting, either.

● When you switch to Horizontal Open Style while the Message Composition display is shown, the Viewer display only is displayed horizontally.

● You can compose SMS messages while watching a One Seg program.

1 **Viewer display**▶(⬛)(⬛**FUNC**⬛)
▶**Compose message**▶**Compose message or Recom. channel mail**

Message Composition display ─

Viewer display ─
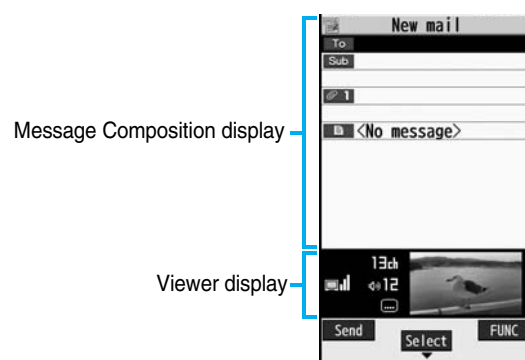
Compose message. . . . . You can compose a new i-mode mail message. Go to step 2 on page 172.

Recom. channel mail . . . You can compose an i-mode mail message whose text contains the information of the channel you are watching. Go to step 2 on page 172.

Information

● Even when you show the Message Composition display/detailed Sent Mail display by Multitask while you are watching a One Seg program, the display appears in multiple windows.
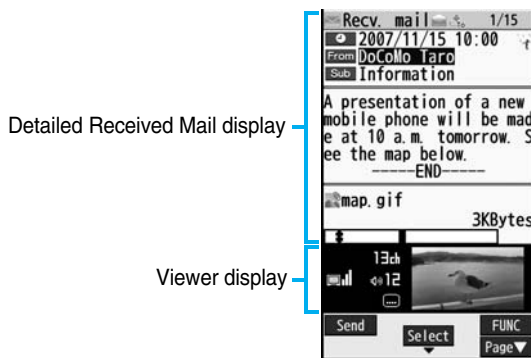
One Seg

Continued▶

●Only the audio is played back from a One Seg program without showing the Viewer display if you select "Mail history" from the Function menu of the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List or a detailed mail display by Multitask while watching a One Seg program and show the detailed Sent Mail display of a mail message sent to a person whose mail address is not stored in the Phonebook.

●When "🖎" appears at the lower left of the display, switch to Horizontal Open Style or do something to switch to the Viewer display and then operate.

●In B Mode of 2in1, you cannot compose/send i-mode mail message. (See page 372)

Receive i-mode Mail while Watching

When an i-mode mail message comes in from the person whose mail address is stored in the Phonebook, you can open the detailed Received Mail display while you are watching a One Seg program. (Multiple Windows)

●You cannot operate One Seg while the detailed Received Mail display is shown. You cannot display the caption and data broadcasting, either.

●When you switch to Horizontal Open Style while the detailed Received Mail display is shown, the Viewer display only is displayed horizontally.

●You can display SMS messages while watching a One Seg program.

1 **Receive i-mode mail while Viewer display is shown▶Reception Result display▶Mail ▶Select an i-mode mail message to be displayed▶OK**

Detailed Received Mail display —

Viewer display —

●Even when you show the detailed Received Mail display by Multitask while you are watching a One Seg program, the display appears in multiple windows.

●You cannot show the Viewer display and only the audio from a One Seg program is played back when you display a mail message from a person whose mail address is not stored in the Phonebook.

●When the display appears in multiple windows, or when only audio from a One Seg program is played back with the detailed Received Mail display shown, you cannot press 🔘 to show other messages. However, you can press 🔘 to show other messages when you select "Mail history" from the Function menu of the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List or the detailed mail display by Multitask while watching a One Seg program.

●When "🖎" appears at the lower left of the display, switch to Horizontal Open Style or do something to switch to Viewer display and then operate.

<Program Guide i-αppli>

Using Program Guide i-αppli

By using the Program Guide i-αppli, you can start One Seg by selecting a program from the program guide, book programs, and set timer recordings. (See page 219)

1 **MENU▶1Seg▶Program guide**

Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote-controller) starts.

●Press ✉ (TV起動) from the display of the Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote-controller) to watch the program currently broadcast on the selected channel.

●For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

●You can set the Program Guide i-αppli by "Program guide key" of "Software setting".

●When you use the Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote-controller) for the first time, you need to do initial settings.

●Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote-controller) is a mail-linked i-αppli program, so you cannot use it in B Mode of 2in1.

<Data Broadcasting>

Using Data Broadcasting

One Seg enables you to use the data broadcasting in addition to the video and audio. Various information including still/moving images is available from the site linked with TV programs.

1 **Viewer display (Video Mode)▶ 📞**

Video Mode switches to Data Broadcasting Mode and "🅳" appears.

●Audio from a One Seg program is played back even during Data Broadcasting Mode.

●You can display only data broadcasting when you press 🔣α (FUNC) from the Viewer display and select "Data broadcasting" of "Switch display".

2 **Select an item (link).**

●The confirmation display appears asking whether to connect to i-mode depending on the data broadcasting and data broadcasting site.

●See page 153 for the operation while a site is displayed.

One Seg

<TVlink>
Using TV Links

Some data broadcasting programs might contain TV links which lead to the details of the programs or related information site. From the TV links, you can store the site address information in the TVlink List and can easily call them up for browsing later.

Register to TV Links

When you select the item (link) that can be registered to the TVlink List, the confirmation display appears asking whether to register it to the TVlink List.
You can register up to 50 TV links.

1 **In Data Broadcasting Mode, select an item (link) that can be registered to the TVlink List▶YES**

- When you try to register the same URL or memo information, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite it.
- When the maximum number of TV links has already been registered to the TVlink List, the confirmation display appears asking whether to register after deleting.
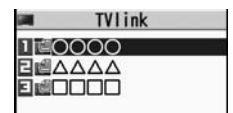
Information

- Validity period is set for some links. If the validity period is expired, you cannot register it.
- The number of characters that can be registered for a URL is up to 60 half-pitch characters. When the number of characters used for a URL exceeds that, you cannot register it.
- You can register a title of up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters. When the number of characters exceeds that, the excess is deleted. When the title is not found, the URL is displayed in the List display.
- The contents you entered in the site is not registered to the TVlink.

Bring Up a Registered TV Link

1 MENU▶1Seg▶TVlink
▶**Select a TV link to be displayed.**

- When the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect to i-mode, select "YES".
- For a link whose validity period is expired, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete it.

TVlink List

- After you brought up a site using a TV link, the TV link is displayed at the top of the TVlink List next time.

■Icons in the TVlink List

Icon	Format	Description
📧	Memo information	Displays memo information.
📱	Link communication contents	Connects to the data broadcasting site. (Video and caption are not displayed.)
📲	i-mode contents	Connects to the i-mode site.

Function Menu of the TVlink List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Display detail	Displays the title, URL, outline, content type, and validity period of the TV link.
No. of TVlink	Displays the number of the registered TV links.
Delete this	▶YES
Delete selected	▶Put a check mark for TV links to be deleted▶(⊠)(Finish)▶YES
Delete all	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

Recording a One Seg Program while Watching

You can save the program as video or still images while you are watching.

≥The copy control signals such as "Copy never", "Copy once", and "Copy free" are incorporated into One Seg. The copy control signals are determined by each broadcasting station.

≥You cannot record the programs of "Copy never". Further, when the copy control signal is changed to "Copy never" during recording, the recording session is closed, and the video recorded up to that point is saved.

Record Video

The recorded video is saved to the microSD memory card ("Data box" "1Seg" "Video" "microSD"). You can record up to 2 Gbytes per item.

≥See page 286 for playing back the recorded video.

≥You cannot save the recorded video to the FOMA phone.

1 Viewer display▶[P](for at least one second)

The confirmation tone sounds, " ● REC " appears, and recording starts.

≥You can start recording also by pressing (◉)(Record) in Video Mode.

≥When the radio wave reception level indicates "📵", you cannot record video. Even if "📶" is indicated, you might not be able to record it depending on the radio wave conditions.

≥You cannot change the channel during recording.

2 Press [P].

The confirmation tone sounds and recording ends, and video is saved.

≥You can save the video also by pressing (◉)(Stop) in Video Mode.

≥When the file size is larger than 2 Gbytes, or the storage location becomes full, the recording automatically ends, and then the video recorded up to that point is saved.

■Estimate of the number of saved files and recordable time

The maximum savable number	99
The maximum recordable time (total)	Approx. 740 minutes

≥The savable number of video files decreases depending on the data volume.

≥The maximum recordable time is an estimate for microSD memory card of 2 Gbytes, and it is an estimate for 224 kbps of video, 48 kbps of audio, and 52 kbps of data (including captions). The recordable time varies depending on the broadcasting station or program.

Information

≥The playing time of the saved data might become shorter than the recording time depending on the radio wave conditions.

≥The recording is not suspended even when you switch displays by Multitask or when a call comes in during recording.

≥When the radio wave conditions are changed to indicate "📵" during recording, recording continues but video and audio during that period are not saved.

≥If you remove the battery pack or pull out the microSD memory card during recording, the recorded data is saved as the file that cannot be played back.

≥Depending on the broadcasting station or program, video and audio might be saved a few seconds after your recording operation.

≥You cannot record when the video storage area is full. Also, you might not be able to record when the unused space in the storage area is not enough. Delete unnecessary video files and try again.

≥The file name and title name of the saved video are as follows:
File name: "PRGXXX"
Title name: "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm"
(X: numerals, Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)

≥You cannot set the recorded video for the Stand-by display, ring tone or Call Receiving display.

≥Data broadcasting cannot be saved as video.

≥You cannot save video during AV output.

Record Still Images

The recorded still images are saved to your FOMA phone ("Data box" "1Seg" "Image" folder). You can save up to 3,500 files in total including other data files, however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 444)

≥See page 274 for displaying the recorded still image files.
≥You cannot save still images to the microSD memory card.

1 **Viewer display▶[P]**

A confirmation tone sounds, and the still image is saved.
≥When the airwave reception level indicates "▣▨", you cannot record still images.

Information

≥The file name and title name of the saved still image are as follows:
File name: "YYYYMMDDhhmmXXXX"
Title name: "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm"
(Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, X: numeral)
≥You cannot set the recorded still image for the Stand-by display or the Call Receiving display.
≥See page 162 for when images are stored to the maximum.
≥Data broadcasting and caption cannot be saved as still images.
≥You cannot record still images during AV output.

<Book Program><Timer Recording>

Booking Programs or Setting Timer Recording of One Seg

You can book programs or set timer recordings of One Seg. At the specified date/time, an alarm sounds to notify you of the start of the program.

≥You can book programs or set timer recordings also by using the channel information displayed in the Program Guide i-αppli, sites, or mail.

Book Program

You can book programs by setting the date/time, channel, and program name. You can book up to 100 programs.

1 **[MENU]▶1Seg▶Book program▶[✉](New)**
▶Do the following operations.

≥Select a booked program to check the contents, and you can edit it by pressing [✉](Edit).

Item	Operation/Explanation
🕐 (Start date setting)	Enter a date/time for starting watching. ▶**Select an item.** **Enter date** . . . . Enter a date/time directly. **Choose date** . . Select a date from the Calendar and enter a time.
ch (Channel)	▶**Select a channel.**

| Item	Operation/Explanation
N (Edit title)	▶**Enter a program name.** ≥You can enter up to 48 full-pitch/96 half-pitch characters.
🔁 (Repeat)	▶**Select a type of repeat.** ≥If you select "1time", the booking is not repeated. ≥If you select "Select day", put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press [✉](Finish). ≥The program booking set with repetition is counted as one booking.
🔔 (Alarm)	▶**Select an alarm method.** **ON** . . . . .Alerts you at the time set for the start date/time comes. The setting for alarm notification is completed. **ON/Set time**. . .Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification. **OFF**. . . . . .Does not alert. The setting for alarm notification is completed. ▶**Select how many seconds (minutes) before the specified time to be alerted.**
♪ (Alarm tone)	▶**Select a type of alarm tone** ▶**Select a folder▶Select an alarm tone.**
🕑 (Volume)	▶**Use [O] to adjust the volume.** ≥If you set to "Step", the alarm tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every about three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
■ (Activate TV w/ alarm)	If you set to "ON", you can start One Seg directly from the Booking Alarm Notification display. ▶**ON or OFF**

2 **Press [✉](Finish).**

Timer Recording

You can set timer recordings by setting the date/time, channel, and program name. You can set up to 100 timer recordings.

1 **[MENU]▶1Seg▶Timer recording**
▶[✉](New)▶Do the following operations.

≥Select a set timer recording to check the contents, and you can edit it by pressing [✉](Edit).
≥You can display the used memory space (estimate) by pressing [iα](Memory).

Item	Operation/Explanation
🕐 (Start date setting)	Enter a date/time for starting or ending recording. The booking alarm notification is made about one minute before the starting time. ▶**Select an item.**
🕐 (End date setting)	**Enter date** . . . . .Enter a date/time directly. **Choose date** . . .Select a date from the Calendar and enter a time.

253

Item	Operation/Explanation
ch (Channel)	▶**Select a channel.**
N (Edit title)	▶**Enter a program name.** ●You can enter up to 48 full-pitch/96 half-pitch characters.
↻ (Repeat)	▶**Select a type of repeat.** ●If you select "1 time", the recording is not repeated. ●If you select "Select day", put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press [✉](Finish). ●The timer recording set with repetition is counted as one event.
♪ (Alarm)	You can set whether to make the alarm tone for the booking alarm notification. ▶**ON or OFF** ●Regardless of the setting of "Alarm", the vibrator works in Manner Mode.
⏰ (Volume)	▶**Use [○] to adjust the volume.** ●You cannot set the volume to "Step".
▣ (Priority)	You can set a recording operation for when the start time data/time arrives while operating a function which cannot be started up simultaneously. ▶**Recording or Operation** **Recording** . . . Suspends and terminates the function being operated, and starts recording. **Operation** . . . The confirmation display appears asking whether to start recording. Select "YES" to suspend and terminate the function being operated and start recording. ●For while operating a function which can be started up simultaneously, recording starts by the Multitask function. ●When the start time arrives during a call (including dialing and ringing), recording starts after you end the call. When you are using another function during a call, recording starts after you end the call and the function.

2 Press [✉](Finish).

●When the confirmation display appears asking whether to set the timer recording, select "YES". If you select "YES (confirm once)", the same confirmation display does not appear afterward.

●You can book programs or set timer recordings also by using the program information displayed in the Program Guide i-αppli, sites, or mail. In that case, the registration display might appear with the start date/time, end date/time, channel, and program name entered.

●When you booked multiple programs whose booking alarm notification is made at the same date/time, the notification for the program set for the earliest start date/time is preferentially made. When the start date/time of the programs is the same, the notification set for the program booked in the last is preferentially made.

●You cannot set multiple timer recordings whose recording time overlaps. If you book two timer recordings and the recording end time of one program is the same as the recording start time of the other, recording of the first program ends about one minute earlier.

●You cannot book programs or set timer recordings of which starting date/time or alarm notification date/time (for Timer Recording, about one minute before) is over.

●The program bookings and timer recordings of which alarm notification date/time is over are automatically deleted. However, the bookings set to be repeated, program bookings for which "Alarm" is set to "OFF" are not deleted. Also the bookings are not deleted if you were operating the program booking/timer recording function on the notification date/time.

●When no channel lists are set, you cannot book programs and set timer recordings.

●When you have set "Priority" of "Recording" to "Operation" and the confirmation display is shown, the recording does not start even at the recording start time and starts at the time you select "YES". However, the recording is not executed if the recording end time is over.

●The title of the recorded video file takes the program name booked for the timer recording.

●" ☺REC " appears in the Viewer display during recording video by Timer Recording.

●The audio from a One Seg program is not played back during recording that has been started by Timer Recording. You can play back the audio by pressing (CLR) or adjusting the sound volume, however.

Function Menu while Book Program or Timer Recording is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	Go to step 1 of "Book Program" on page 253 for Book Program. Go to step 1 of "Timer Recording" on page 253 for Timer Recording.
Edit	Go to step 1 of "Book Program" on page 253 for Book Program. Go to step 1 of "Timer Recording" on page 253 for Timer Recording.
Sort	You can change the display order. ▶**Select an order.**
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete past	You can delete the program bookings and timer recordings whose start date/time or end date/time is set for the past date/time. ▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for programbookings or timer recordings to be deleted** ▶[✉](Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Memory info [Timer Recording only]	You can display the used memory space (estimate).

■**When you set an alarm for "Book program" or "Timer recording"**

The icon appears on the desktop.

" 🔔 " . . . . . .Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).

" 🔔 " . . . . . .Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward only.

≥If you set "Display setting" "Clock" "Clock display" to "OFF", or set "Alarm" to "OFF" for a program booking, the icons are not displayed.

■**When the time specified for "Book program" or "Timer recording" comes**

<Book Program>

The alarm sounds for about five minutes, and illumination lights. The vibrator works as you set for "Phone" of "Vibrator". The set start date/time, channel, program name and an animation appear on the display.

<Timer Recording>

About one minute before starting time, the alarm sounds for about two seconds, and illumination lights. The vibrator works as you set for "Phone" of "Vibrator". The set start date/time, end date/time, channel, program name and an animation appear on the display, then the Viewer display appears.

≥During a call

The alarm sounds from the earpiece.

≥During operations

<Book Program>

When "Alarm setting" is set to "Operation preferred," the booking alarm notification is made only when the Stand-by display is shown. When it is set to "Alarm preferred", the booking alarm notification is made even while you are operating another function or during a call. (See page 341)

<Timer Recording>

Timer Recording works according to the setting of "Priority" (see page 254). However, Timer Recording might not work when you are reading to/writing from the microSD memory card, or accessing the Data Storage Center.

≥When the booking alarm notification for a program booking or timer recording is set to the same time of "Alarm", "ToDo", or "Schedule", the notification is made in the priority order of "Alarm" "Timer recording" "ToDo" "Schedule" "Book program".

A missed program booking or timer recording is notified by the icon on the desktop.

≥When the power is turned off

The booking alarm notification is not made. For Timer Recording, you cannot record a One Seg program unless the power has been set to "ON" one minute before the start date/time.

The icon does not appear on the desktop even after turning on the power.

≥In Manner Mode

The vibrator, message display, and illumination light notify you. The alarm sounds at the volume set for Manner Mode. (See page 103)

≥During Lock All, Personal Data Lock or Omakase Lock

The booking alarm notification is not made. You cannot record a One Seg program unless each lock is released one minute before the start date/time.

After releasing each lock, the icon appears on the desktop to inform you.

≥During infrared data exchange, during iC communication, or while SD-PIM is operated, the booking alarm notification is not made. You cannot record a One Seg program unless each function is finished one minute before the start date/time.

After each function is finished, the icon appears on the desktop to inform you.

≥While updating software program

The booking alarm notification is not made. You cannot record a One Seg program unless software update is finished one minute before the start date/time.

When the specified time comes during updating software program, the icon does not appear on the desktop even after updating is completed.

Information

≥When you book programs or timer recordings with "Alarm setting" set to "Alarm preferred", and the booking alarm time arrives while you are dialing, the alarm sounds after you have called up the other party. When booking alarm time arrives during ringing, the alarm sounds after communication has started.

≥You might not be able to set some Chaku-uta Full® music files for an alarm for a program booking.

≥When a Chaku-uta Full® music file is set for an alarm for a program booking, only the audio is played back at the specified time. The illumination for when you play back a demo to select an alarm tone differs from for when you are notified by an alarm.

■**To clear alarm tone/booking alarm message, and animation for Book Program**

The alarm tone stops by pressing any of the keys, but the animation becomes a still image, and the booking alarm message stays displayed. When "Activate TV w/ alarm" is set to "OFF", press any key again to clear. However, you cannot clear the booking alarm message by pressing a side key, with the FOMA phone closed. When a call comes in, the alarm stops.

■**When "Activate TV w/ alarm" of Book Program is set to "ON"**

Press ⃝(TV) and select "YES" from the Booking Alarm Notification display; then One Seg starts, and you can watch the booked program.

If you start watching the booked program during recording, the video recorded up to that point is automatically saved; then the booked program appears.

255

■**When "Booking Alarm Notification" is not executed or recording is completed**

The icon appears on the desktop. You can check that icon for the contents of the missed booking alarm (booking information) or recording result.

The booking information or recording result is the latest missed one.

≥When "Activate TV w/ alarm" is set to "ON", you can start One Seg also by pressing ⬤(TV) from the display of booking Information.

≥When recorded video is stored, you can play back the video also by pressing ⬤(Play) from the display of recording result.

Recording Result

You can display up to 20 recording results from the latest one.

1 MENU▶**1Seg**▶**Recording result**
▶**Select a recording result.**

≥To delete all recording results, press ⬤(DEL all), enter your Terminal Security Code, and select "YES".

```
Recording result
1 2007/11/15 10:00
  N ドラマ
2 2007/11/15 08:00
  N バラエティー
3 2007/11/15 07:00
  N ニュース
```
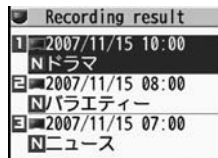
<User Settings>
Settings for One Seg

1 MENU▶**1Seg**▶**User settings**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Caption	You can set whether to display the caption for when watching starts. ▶**ON or OFF**
Rec. when low battery	You can set whether to continue recording when the battery runs short during recording. ▶**ON or OFF** **ON** . . . . .The confirmation display does not appear and recording continues. **OFF** . . . .The confirmation display appears asking whether to end recording.
Image quality	You can change the image quality. ▶**Select an item.** **Standard** . . .The average image quality **Sports** . . . . .The image quality suitable for sports programs **Cinema** . . . .The image quality suitable for movies **Dynamic** . . .The dynamic image quality by accentuation

Item	Operation/Explanation
Sound (Auto volume)	You can set whether to turn up the sound volume so that it will be more audible. ▶**Sound effect**▶**Auto volume** ▶**ON or OFF**
Sound (Remaster)	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression. ▶**Sound effect**▶**Remaster**▶**ON or OFF**
Sound (Listening)	You can set sound effect for listening. ▶**Sound effect**▶**Listening** ▶**Select an item.** **Surround** . . . .Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. **Natur 1/2** . . . .Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste. **OFF** . . . . .Sets Listening to "OFF". ≥"Natur 1/2" is effective for the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device.
Sound (Equalizer)	You can change the quality of sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Sound effect**▶**Equalizer** ▶**Select an item.** **Normal** . . . . .Reproduces normal sound quality. **Dynamic** . . .Makes the sound dynamic by accentuation. **Voice** . . . . . .Makes conversation audible. **Train**. . . . . . .Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
Sound (TV sound while closed)	You can set whether to continue outputting audio for when you close the FOMA phone while watching a One Seg program. ▶**TV sound while closed**▶**ON or OFF** ≥When the setting is "OFF", audio is silenced when you close the FOMA phone. Audio is played back again when you open the FOMA phone and select "OK".

Item	Operation/Explanation
ECO mode	You can set ECO Mode which fixes some settings and reduces the battery consumption. ▶**YES** ●To release ECO Mode, perform the same operation. ●Once ECO Mode is set, the following settings are fixed and cannot be changed. However, if you release ECO Mode, settings return. Image quality: Standard Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal
Display light	You can set the period of time of the display lights while you are watching a One Seg program. ▶**Constant light or Lighting duration** ▶**Enter a lighting duration (minutes).** ●Enter from "01" through "30" in two digits.
Data broadcasting (Set image display)	You can set whether to display images of the data broadcasting site. (See page 164)
Data broadcasting (Sound effect setting)	You can set whether to sound an effect tone of the data broadcasting and the data broadcasting site. ▶**Sound effect setting**▶**ON or OFF**
Data broadcasting (Reset settings)	If you select "YES (confirm once)" from the confirmation display for data broadcasting, the same confirmation display does not appear afterward. The confirmation display resumes after you reset settings. ▶**Reset settings**▶**YES**
Icon	You can set whether to always display guide (see page 247) in the horizontal display. ▶**ON or OFF** ●Even if you set "Icon" to "OFF" and "Receiving display" to "Operation preferred", the icon such as "☑", "Ⓡ" or "Ⓕ" appears when you receive a mail message or Message R/F.
Check TV settings	You can check each of "User settings".
Reset channel setting	You can delete all channel lists. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Reset storage area	▶(i α)(FUNC)▶**Delete this or Delete all** **Delete this**. . . Deletes only the information of the affiliated broadcasting stations you selected, from the broadcasting storage area. **Delete all** . . . . Deletes the information of all affiliated broadcasting stations created in the broadcasting storage area. ▶**YES** ●If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Reset TV settings	You can reset each of "User settings" to the default. See "Function List" for the items to be reset. (See page 394) ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

<Sound (TV sound while closed)>
●When "TV sound while closed" is set to "ON", the information about the data broadcasting might be automatically updated, and you might be charged a packet communication fee.
●Regardless of the setting of this function, the audio is played back even if your FOMA phone is closed when you switch displays by Multitask, or when the display appears in multiple windows.

<ECO mode>
●AV output is not available during ECO Mode.
●When you switch to the horizontal display from the vertical display in ECO Mode, the information about the data broadcasting is discarded. Switch to the vertical display to receive the data broadcasting again.

<Data broadcasting (Set image display)>
●If you change this setting, "Set image display" of "i-mode settings" is also changed.

<Data broadcasting (Reset settings)>
●You cannot reset the confirmation display at the start of One Seg (see page 244) and at the time of Timer Recording (see page 254).

<Icon>
●The guide display might appear even if "Icon" is set to "OFF" when the radio wave conditions have got worse.

257

Full Browser/PC Movie

259

Displaying Web Pages Designed for PC

You can browse Internet web pages designed for PCs using the Full Browser function. You can display even the Internet web pages that cannot be correctly displayed by i-mode. However, you cannot display or correctly display some Internet web pages.
If you change the style while using Full Browser, the display automatically switches between the vertical display and the horizontal display. However, the display might not switch automatically during data communication or while a message is shown. When you switch it manually, select "CHG wide scr. mode" from the Function menu.

●The data such as Home URL or Bookmarks registered via Full Browser cannot be used via i-mode. The contents set by Full Browser are invalid for i-mode, either.

●Note that you are charged a high communication fee for the massive data communication such as browsing Internet web pages having many images or downloading data files. For details on the packet communication fee, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

●You can browse Internet web pages composed of frames. You can select a frame to display it as well. (See page 261)

●You can display SSL/TLS※-compatible pages via Full Browser.

　※SSL and TLS are the methods of safer data communication using authentication/encryption technology to protect your privacy. SSL/TLS pages prevent eavesdropping and information alteration during communication by exchanging encrypted data files. Further, server authentication prevents web spoofing, thus making your personal information such as credit card number or postal address exchanged safer.

1 [ⓘα]▶Full Browser▶Select an item.

Home . . . . .Displays an Internet web page set as Home URL.
Bookmark . . . . . .Displays an Internet web page stored in Bookmark. (See page 157)
Last URL . . . . . . .Displays an Internet web page you viewed last time.
Go to location . . .Displays an Internet web page by entering a URL. (See "Displaying Internet Web Pages" on page 156)
Full Browser settings
 . . . . .Configures Full Browser settings. (See page 263)

●When "Access setting" is set to "No", the confirmation display appears asking whether to start Full Browser. Highlight "Yes" and select "OK" to switch setting of "Access setting", then Full Browser starts up.

●To end Full Browser, press (☎) with an Internet web page displayed and select "YES".

●When no Home URL is stored and you select "Home", the message appears telling that no Home URL is stored. Select "OK", then the Home URL Storage display appears. (See page 263)

Information

●It may take long to display some Internet web pages.
●You cannot use the following functions on Full Browser:
Phone To function　　　Screen memos
Flash movies　　　　　PDF files

Full Browser Display

❶...🗗 : Displaying in multiple windows

❷...Window number/Number of windows

❸...🔁 : During communication in another window
　　🔁 : During communication in another frame

❹... ↕ : Phone Mode
　　↔ : PC Mode

❺... 🖼 : Displaying an enlarged frame

Full Browser Display
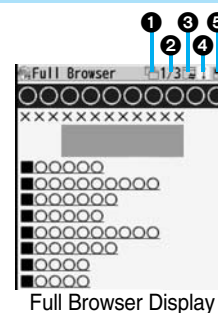
■**Operations for the Full Browser display**

Operation	Key operation	
	Phone Mode	**PC Mode**
Return to previous page	(O) or (1)	(1)
Forward to next page	(O) or (3)	(3)
Scroll display	(O)	(O)
Scroll display page by page	(▲)/(▼) or (MENU)(Page ▲)/(📷)(Page ▼) ●To scroll to the top/end of the page, (▲)/(▼)(for at least one second), (MENU)(Page ▲)/(📷)(Page ▼) (for at least one second) or (✳)/(#)	
Reload	(2)	
Enlarge/Reduce display size	(7) to reduce the display size (8) to display in standard size (9) to enlarge the display size	
Display Bookmark List	(O)	

Switch Display Mode

Two modes, "Phone mode" and "PC mode", are available for the Full Browser display.

1 **ⓘα▶Full Browser▶Full Browser settings**
▶Display Mode setting
▶Phone mode or PC mode

Phone mode
. . . Displays an Internet web page to fit in the display width of the FOMA phone. You do not need to scroll sideways; you can browse Internet web pages by scrolling upward and downward.

PC mode
. . . Displays an Internet web page in the same format as when it is displayed on your personal computer in 800 (width) x 600 (height) dots. You can browse Internet web pages by scrolling upward, downward, and sideways.

● Each time you select "Change disp. mode" from the Function menu with an Internet web page shown, the display modes switches.
● When displaying in the horizontal display, "PC mode" is set automatically, and you cannot change the setting.

Use Operation Mode

Press ✉ (Ope.) from the Full Browser display to switch to "Operation mode". The operation palette is displayed by switching to Operation Mode, then you can move to the previous/next page or enlarge/reduce the display size.

⟨O⟩:Moves to the previous/next page.

⟨O⟩:Enlarges/reduces the display size.
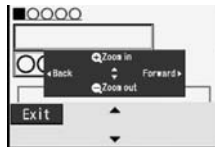
Open Multiple Windows

You can simultaneously open up to five Internet web pages via Full Browser.

● You can switch the simultaneously opened Internet web pages to show one by one.

1 **Full Browser display▶ⓘα(FUNC)**
▶Open new window▶Select an item.

Bookmark . . . Opens a new window to show an Internet web page stored in Bookmark. (See page 157)
Enter URL . . . Opens a new window to show an Internet web page by entering a URL. (See "Displaying Internet Web Pages" on page 156)
Home . . . . Opens a new window to show an Internet web page set as Home URL.
Link . . . . Opens a new window to show a page of the link highlighted on the Full Browser display.

● See page 262 for how to switch or close the window.

Information

● Some Internet web pages have links configured to open in new windows. When you open such a link, the new window opens even if you do not perform above operations.

Display a Page Composed of Frames

You can display Internet web pages composed of frames. You can select a frame, and enlarge each selected frame for displaying.

1 **From an Internet web page composed of frames▶Press ⟨O⟩ to highlight a frame, and press ⟨O⟩(Select).**

All frames   Enlarged by frame
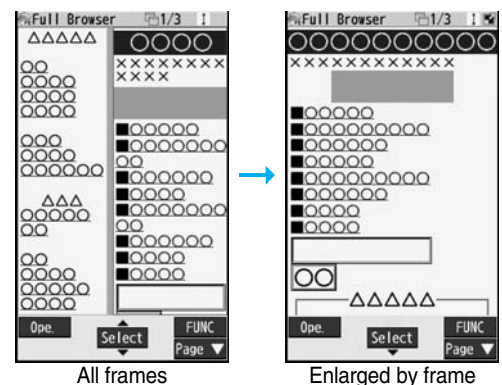
● To return to the display for all frames, press (CLR) or select "All frames" from the Function menu.

Information

● When an Internet web page has many divided frames, you might not be able to open all frames. "⧉" is added to the frames that you could not open.

Upload Images

You can upload JPEG or GIF images stored in the FOMA phone to an Internet web page.

●Procedure for uploading images differs depending on the Internet web page. Follow the instructions on the display.

Information

●When the total size of the selected images exceeds 80 Kbytes, or when the total size of the selected image and other files exceeds 100 Kbytes, you cannot upload the images.

●You may not be able to upload images depending on the Internet web page.

●You cannot upload the images whose output from FOMA phone is prohibited.

Switch from i-mode to Full Browser

You can switch to Full Browser to show the Internet web pages incorrectly displayed by i-mode.

1 While a page to be shown in Full Browser is displayed▶(i∝)(FUNC)▶Internet
▶Switch to FB▶OK

Information

●You cannot correctly display some Internet web pages.

Function Menu of Full Browser Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add bookmark	See page 157.
Bookmark	See page 157.
Enter URL	You can enter a URL to display an Internet web page. ▶Select a text box. Go to step 2 of "Displaying Internet Web Pages" on page 156. ●The URL of displaying site is entered beforehand.
Reload	The contents on the Internet web page is updated to the latest ones.
Change disp. mode	See page 261.
CHG wide scr. mode	The image is displayed horizontally by rotating the display 90 degrees to the right. ●When it is already displayed horizontally, the vertical display returns.
Open new window	See page 261.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Change window	You can switch the windows while displaying the Internet web pages in multiple windows. ▶Select a window.
Close window	You can close the window while displaying the Internet web pages in multiple windows. ▶YES
Save image	See page 159.
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the URL of the displayed Internet web page pasted to the text. Go to step 2 on page 172.
Home (Set as home URL)	You can set the displayed Internet web page as Home URL. ▶Set as home URL▶YES
Home (Display home)	You can display the Internet web page set as Home URL. ▶Display home
Scroll (Speed)	See page 263.
Scroll (Focus while scroll)	See page 263.
Zoom	See page 263.
All frames	You can return to the display for all frames from the display for the enlarged frame.
Retry	You can play back the displayed animation from the beginning.
Page info	You can display information of the displayed Internet web page. ▶URL or Title
Others (Set image display)	You can set whether to display images. ▶Set image display See page 263.
Others (Change CHR code)	See page 155.
Others (Cookie setting)	You can set whether to validate cookies. ▶Cookie setting Go to step 1 of "Cookie Setting" on page 264.
Others (Delete Cookies)	You can delete cookies. ▶Delete Cookies Go to step 1 of "Delete Cookies" on page 264.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Others (Referer setting)	You can set whether to send a referer. ▶**Referer setting** Go to step 1 of "Referer Setting" on page 264.
Others (Certificate)	See page 155.

Information

<Compose message>

● The number of characters of the URL you can paste to the text is up to 512 half-pitch characters. If the URL contains 512 half-pitch characters or more, you cannot paste it.

<Full Browser Settings>

Setting Full Browser

1 **|ⁱα|**▶**Full Browser**▶**Full Browser settings** ▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Display Mode setting	See page 261.
Scroll (Speed)	You can set scroll speed. ▶**Speed**▶**High speed or Low speed**
Scroll (Focus while scroll)	You can set whether to highlight links while scrolling. ▶**Focus while scroll**▶**ON or OFF**
Zoom	You can set the display size of the Internet web page. From the Function menu of Full Browser display, you can enlarge/reduce the display size by each page. ▶**Select a display size.** ● In PC Mode, you can select a display area by "Select disp. area" from the Function menu of the Full Browser display.
Access setting	You can set whether to use Full Browser. **Yes** . . . Uses Full Browser. **No** . . . . Displays the cautions at the start of Full Browser. Check the cautions, highlight "Yes" and then select "OK", then the setting switches to "Yes", and Full Browser becomes available.
Home URL	You can set Home URL. ▶**Select the URL field**▶**Enter a URL**▶**OK**
Set image display	You can set whether to display images. ▶**ON or OFF**

Item	Operation/Explanation
PC Movie auto-play	You can set whether to automatically play back the downloaded type of PC movies while obtaining. ▶**ON or OFF**
Cookie setting	See page 264.
Delete Cookies	See page 264.
Referer setting	See page 264.
Script setting	You can set whether to validate JavaScript. JavaScript is a simple program language that runs on Internet web pages. It is widely used to create Internet web pages with movements. When "Valid" is set, you can use the JavaScript function to browse Internet web pages on Full Browser. ▶**Valid or Invalid**
Window Open Guard	You can set whether to prevent a new window from opening automatically by JavaScript. ▶**Valid or Invalid**
Check settings	You can check respective Full Browser settings.
Reset last URL	You can erase the URL of the Internet web page you viewed last. ▶**YES**

Information

<Access setting>

● If you replace the UIM with a new one when "Yes" is set, the setting switches to "No".

<Set image display>

● Even when "ON" is set, images might not be displayed correctly. In this case, " ⌧ " is displayed.

● When "OFF" is set, " ⌧ " is displayed and the data file is not received.

<Script setting>

● Some Internet web pages may not be displayed correctly unless "Valid" is set.

● Even when "Valid" is set, it might not work depending on JavaScript.

263

Cookie

By using cookies, you can effectively access the Internet web pages you have accessed once. A cookie is the system to temporarily save personal information such as the date/time or number of times you accessed an Internet web page. The information from the server is written into the FOMA phone, temporarily saved, and used for content services.

● If a cookie is sent, the information such as the date/time or number of times you accessed an Internet web page is also sent to the web page. Note that even if your information is detected by a third party by sending a cookie, we cannot be held responsible for that. However, you may not be able to correctly display or use some Internet web pages or content services unless the cookie setting is valid.

Cookie Setting

You can set whether to validate cookies.

1 (📧)▶**Full Browser**▶**Full Browser settings**
▶**Cookie setting**▶**Select an item.**

Valid . . . . . Always validates cookies. A confirmation display does not appear before a cookie is sent or received.

Invalid . . . Always invalidates cookies.

Notify (sending)
. . . . Validates cookie's sending/receiving. A confirmation display appears each time before a cookie is sent.

Notify (receiving)
. . . . Validates cookie's sending/receiving. A confirmation display appears each time before a cookie is received.

Notify (send/recv.)
. . . . A confirmation display appears asking whether to permit a cookie to be sent or received each time before a cookie is sent or received.

● When you replace a UIM with another one, "Invalid" is set. If you change the setting with the another one, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code might appear.

Information

● When "Notify" is set, the confirmation display might consecutively appear asking whether to send/receive (update) cookies depending on the Internet web page.

Delete Cookies

1 (📧)▶**Full Browser**▶**Full Browser settings**
▶**Delete Cookies**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Referer

The referer denotes the link source information. When a referer is sent, the information about from which page you have accessed it is sent to the site. Note that even if your information is detected by a third party by sending a referer, we cannot be held responsible for that.

Referer Setting

You can set whether to send a referer while an Internet web page is open.

1 (📧)▶**Full Browser**▶**Full Browser settings**
▶**Referer setting**▶**Select an item.**

Send . . . . . Sends a referer.
Unsend . . . Does not send a referer.
Notify . . . . When a referer is sent, the confirmation display appears asking whether to send it.

Information

● When "Notify" is set, the confirmation display might consecutively appear asking whether to send a referer depending on the Internet web page.

What is PC Movie?

By using high speed communication, you can play back smooth and high-quality PC movies provided by portal sites, movie specialty sites and other sites on the Internet.

● PC Movie Player supports playback of Windows Media® Video.

● When downloading or streaming a PC movie, you might receive a bulky size of file. Note that you are charged a high packet communication fee for a bulky sent/received file such as a streaming type file whose size is not limited. For the details of the packet communication fee and billing plan, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Categories		Description
Type	**Playback type**	
Streaming type (cannot be saved)	Plays back while obtaining	You can play back a PC movie while obtaining it. A long time playback is available.
Download type (can be saved)	Plays back while obtaining	When "PC Movie auto-play" is set to "ON", you can play back a PC movie while obtaining it. You can save it to the microSD memory card after download and play it back without re-connection. Up to 10 Mbytes of a file can be downloaded.
	Plays back a file saved to the microSD memory card	To the microSD memory card, you can save not only data files obtained by the FOMA phone but also PC movies obtained or created on a personal computer, and then play them back. You can save a bulky file of up to the space size of microSD memory card.

● The distribution server for streaming type supports Windows Media Services 9 only. You cannot play back a streaming type of PC movie distributed from other than Windows Media Services 9.

● Some sites check the operating environment (browser type, OS type, etc.) are checked and you might not be able to play back PC movies.

● See page 267 for the supported file format of PC movies.

Downloading PC Movies

Playing Back a Streaming Type of PC Movie

1 **Select a PC movie from a PC movie obtainable site▶YES**

See page 266 for the operation during playback.
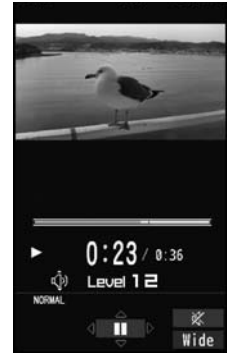
■**About license (Windows Media DRM)**

● Among the PC movies protected by the license, you can play back the streaming type of PC movies only. You cannot play back the download type of PC movies protected by the license.

● You might not be able to play back PC movies depending on the license setting of the PC movies.

● If the PC movie has the restrictions on the playback period, you cannot play it back before and after that period. If you leave your FOMA phone with the battery pack removed for a long time, the date/time information retained in the FOMA phone might be reset. In that case, you cannot play back the PC movie that has the restrictions on the playback period or playback expiry date. See "Contents info" on page 268 for checking the playback restrictions.

● If files are stored to the maximum when you try to obtain a license to save it to the FOMA phone, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete currently stored licenses to save a new one. Select "YES" to delete all the stored licenses to save it. You need to obtain a license again to play back a PC movie whose license is deleted.

Playing Back a Download Type of PC Movie

1 **Select a PC movie from a PC movie obtainable site▶YES**

See page 266 for the operation during playback.

● If "PC Movie auto-play" is set to "ON", a PC movie is played back during obtaining. If "OFF" is set, you can play it back by selecting "Play" from the Obtaining Completion display.
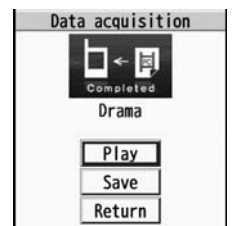
Obtaining Completion display

● When you obtain a download type of PC movie from a site, the file is obtained while it is played back, and obtaining itself continues even when you suspend the playback midway.

■When obtaining a PC movie is suspended

Depending on the type of a PC movie being obtained, the operation differs.

Streaming type

After the suspension, the obtaining will be in pause state. Press ⊙(▶) to resume playback from the suspended point.

Download type

After the suspension, the Obtaining Completion display appears. Select "Play" to play back the obtained segments of the file. Select "ResumeDL" to resume obtaining from the suspended point.

≥Depending on the PC movie or the site you are connecting to, you cannot resume from the suspended point even by pressing ⊙(▶) or selecting "ResumeDL". In that case, the obtaining resumes from the top of the file.

Information

≥Note that there is no upper size limit for a streaming type of PC movie, you might exchange the files of no size limit. When obtaining it, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back.

≥Depending on the site or PC movie you are connecting to, you might not be able to obtain a file, play it back during obtaining, or play it back after obtaining.

≥Depending on the line speed, line state, or radio wave conditions, the playback during obtaining might be suspended or the images might blur. You can repeatedly play back the download type of PC movies after obtaining but cannot play back the streaming type of PC movies.

Saving PC Movies

You can save the obtained PC movies to the microSD memory card. However, you cannot save the streaming type of PC movies.

1 **Obtaining Completion display▶Save▶YES**

The PC movie is saved to the folder selected by "Select storage".

≥When the maximum number of files has already been saved to the microSD memory card or memory space is full, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete unnecessary files to save new one. Select "YES" to list the files in Data Box, and select the unnecessary files to delete them. Before deleting, you can play back PC movies on the microSD memory card for confirmation, but cannot display the previous or next files.

Information

≥You cannot attach the saved PC movie to an i-mode mail message for sending.


<PC Movie Player>

Playing Back PC Movies from Data Box

You can play back moving images published on the Internet for personal computers or PC movies saved to the microSD memory card via a personal computer, etc.

≥You can play back the sound of moving images from a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 352)

1 **MENU▶Data box▶PC Movie**
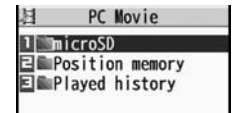
PC Movie Type Selection display

2 **microSD▶Select a folder▶Select a file.**
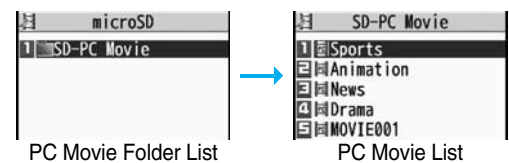
PC Movie Folder List   PC Movie List

≥When you press and hold 🅿 for at least one second during playback, pause, or halt, or press 📞, PC Movie Player ends. It ends even when you play back during obtaining.

■Operations while playing back a PC movie

≥See page 269 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Pause 1	⊙(❚❚) or 🅿 ≥⊙(▶) or 🅿 to play back
Fast forward 1	✉(▶▶) ≥✉(▶) to play back
Display next file 2 3	⟩
Display previous file 2 3	⟨ ※4
Select position to play 1 5	Press and hold ⟨⟩.
Sound volume adjustment	⟨⟩ or ▲/▼ ≥Press and hold to adjust the sound volume sequentially. ≥Available for set to from Level 0 (Silent) through 25
Mute	ⓘα(✕) ≥ⓘα(◁») or adjust the sound volume to play back sound
Switch vertical display/ horizontal display 6 7	📷(Wide) ≥Each time of pressing switches display direction.
Remaster	⑨ ≥Each time of pressing switches between "ON" and "OFF".

Operation	Key operation
Listening	8
	● Each time of pressing switches in order of "OFF" → "Surround" → "Natur1" → "Natur2".
Equalizer	7
	● Each time of pressing switches in order of "Normal" → "S-XBS1" → "S-XBS2" → "Train".

※1 You might not be able to operate this for some PC movies.

※2 You cannot operate this for a streaming type of PC movie, or when you are playing back a PC movie while obtaining it. You cannot operate this when you play back an obtained but unsaved PC movie from the Obtaining Completion display, either.

※3 The files are displayed in the order on the PC Movie List. You can operate this when you play back from the PC Movie List. However, PC movies in WVX, ASX, and WAX formats are skipped.

※4 When three seconds have elapsed after starting playback, this operation returns the position to the beginning of the file. However, you might not be able to operate this for a streaming type of PC movie or when you are playing back a PC movie while obtaining it.

※5 You cannot operate this during fast-rewinding.

※6 The horizontal display is valid only for the current playback. When you close the playback display, the vertical display returns.

※7 You cannot operate this for PC movies with incompatible video data or voice-only PC movies.

● If you resume playback in the horizontal full display from the pause state, the display might become dark, however, the video appears soon after the playback resumes.

You can perform the following operations when you play back or pause a PC movie using the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option) or Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with switch.

Operation	Switch operation
Pause	Press the switch once. To play back, press it again.
Play back next file	Press the switch twice in succession.
Play back previous file	Press the switch three times in succession. When playback time is over three seconds, this operation returns the position to the beginning of the file.

■**Specification for PC movie playback**

File format	WMV, WMA, WVX, WAX, ASF, ASX	
Extension	wmv, wma, wvx, wax, asf, asx	
Codec	Video	Windows® Media Video8 through 9
	Audio	Windows® Media Audio2 through 9
Bit rate	Video only	512 kbps
	Voice only	192 kbps
	Video + Voice	512 kbps + 64 kbps
Video size	QVGA (sidewise 320 dots x lengthwise 240 dots)	
Frame rate	30 fps	

You might be able to play back the files that exceed the bit rates described above.

● Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to obtain files, play back during obtaining, or play back after obtaining depending on the file.

● If the file format of either video or audio is not supported, the file might be played back with the supported format only.

Information

● Files with the extension of wvx, wax, asx are the files for which the URL of a PC movie on the Internet is specified. When you select those files saved on the microSD memory card, streaming or downloading playback starts from the specified URL.

■**Icons on the PC Movie List**

Icon	File format
🎬PC	WMV, ASF
🎬	WVX, ASX
♪	WMA
♪	WAX

Icon	Description
⬤	Resides on the Internet.
◼	Saved to the microSD memory card.

● Above icons are displayed only for "Position memory" or "Played history".

■When you select "Position memory" from the PC Movie Type Selection display

The Position Memory Selection display appears. When you select "Marker to resume" or "Position memory1 through 9", the PC movie is played back from the stored position.

Marker to resume	This is stored automatically when a call comes in, an alarm operates, or the battery level goes flat during playback of a PC movie, or when you terminate PC Movie Player during playback.
Position memory	You can store in any optional position in a PC movie, and create up to nine position memories. (See page 269)

- You can display information about the position memory by pressing 🖬α(FUNC) and selecting "Posit. memory info".
- To delete "Position memory", press 🖬α(FUNC) and select "Multiple-choice", "Delete this", or "Delete all". You cannot delete "Marker to resume".
- When a PC movie with a position memory has been deleted or moved to another folder, or when its file name has been edited, you cannot play it back.
- Even when you play back a PC movie from a position memory, it may be played back from the beginning, depending on the PC movie.

■When you select "Played history" from the PC Movie Type Selection display

When you play back a PC movie, the URL or storage location of that file is stored as a history. Up to 30 histories are stored, and when those are exceeded, the oldest history is overwritten. Select a played history to play back the PC movie according to the history information.

Played History List

- When a PC movie stored in a played history has been deleted or moved to another folder, you cannot play it back.
- When you play back an obtained but unsaved PC movie from the Obtaining Completion display, it is not stored in Played History.

Function Menu of the PC Movie Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	▶Enter a folder name. - You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters.
Edit folder name	▶Enter a folder name. - You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters.
Delete folder	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES
Select storage	You can set a destination folder for saving downloaded PC movies to the microSD memory card. ▶YES

Information

<Select storage>

- "📑" is displayed for the folder set as a destination folder.

Function Menu of the PC Movie List/Played History List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Contents info	You can display the file title, file name, and others of the PC movie.
Move	You can move the PC movie to another folder. ▶Select a destination folder.
Edit title (Edit title)	▶Edit title▶Enter a title. - You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Edit title (Reset title)	You can reset the title to the default. ▶Reset title▶YES
Copy	You can copy the PC movie to another folder. ▶Select a destination folder.
History info	You can display information of the played history.
Position memory	You can store the URL information of the PC movie stored in Played History to a position memory. When you play back the file from the position memory, it is played back from the beginning. ▶Select a position memory number to be registered. - You cannot select "Marker to resume".
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple files and operate them. ▶Put a check mark for files to be operated▶🖬α(FUNC)▶Select an item. **Delete** . . . . See "Delete this" on page 268. **Copy** . . . . See page 268. **Move** . . . . See page 268.
Description	You can display the lyric or description of the PC movie. ▶The words view or Description view - Up to 1,024 full-pitch/2,048 half-pitch characters can be displayed in each.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Delete this	▶YES
Delete all	You can delete all the files in the folder. ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES
Listing	You can change the display format of PC Movie List. ▶Title or File name

Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Fast	The PC movie is played back fast. ●To cancel it, press ⊠(▶).
Rewind	The PC movie is played back fast in the opposite direction. ●To cancel it, press ⊠(▶).
Stop	You can end playback.
Position to play	You can set the start position for playing back the PC movie. ▶**Use ◎ to move the cursor position of the time bar and press ●(Set).** ●To cancel, press CLR.
Sound effect (Remaster)	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression. ▶**Remaster**▶**ON or OFF**
Sound effect (Listening)	You can set sound effect for listening. ▶**Listening**▶**Select an item.** **Surround**. . . . Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. **Natur 1/2** . . . . Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste. **OFF** . . . . Sets Listening to "OFF". ●"Natur 1/2" is effective for the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device.
Sound effect (Equalizer)	You can change the quality of sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Equalizer**▶**Select an item.** **Normal** . . . . Reproduces normal sound quality. **S-XBS1** . . . . Enhances bass sound. **S-XBS2** . . . . Enhances bass sound more deeply than S-XBS1. **Train** . . . . . . Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
Contents info	You can display the PC movie title, file name and others.
Position memory	You can store a position memory in the PC movie. Operate it at the desired position in pause state. ▶**Select a position memory number to be stored.** ●You cannot select "Marker to resume".
Description	See page 268

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Copy URL	While playing back a PC movie published on the Internet, you can copy the URL of that PC movie. ●You can copy up to 512 half-pitch characters for the URL.
Display size	You can set the display whether to display a PC movie in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the display size. ▶**Actual size or Fit in display** ●Even if you set to "Actual size", the PC movie in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size.

Information

<Position to play>
●You might not be able to select the position to play depending on the PC movies.

<Sound effect>
●Even if an earphone or Bluetooth device is not connected, the respective setting contents are displayed on the display.

<Position memory>
●You might not be able to store the position memory depending on the PC movies.

<Display size>
●Depending on the image size, the image might be displayed with the right or bottom side cut off.

Full Browser/PC Movie

270

Data Display/Edit/Management

271

About Data Box

Data Box contains the items and folders as listed below. Data is saved to respective folders according to the contents.

My picture

My picture		
i-mode		Downloaded still images, etc.
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Camera		Still images shot by the camera, shot Chara-den images, etc.
Decomail-picture		Still images to be used for composing Deco-mail
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Decomail-pictograph	お気に入り※1 (Favorite)	Pictographs to be used for composing Deco-mail
	絵文字※1 (pictograph)	● You can delete the pre-installed Decomail-pictographs. You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 163). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM restrictions (see page 39) are set to them.
	装飾※1 (Decoration)	
	ハート キラキラ※1 (Heart/Sparkling)	
	天気 季節※1 (Weather/Season)	
	移動 生活※1 (Transfer/Life)	
	電話 メール※1 (Phone/Mail)	
	食べ物※1 (Food)	
	キャラクタ※1 (Cartoon character)	
	文字※1 (Character)	
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Pre-installed		Pre-installed still images
User folder※2		Still images in the user folder
Original animation		The function of displaying still images continuously
Frame		Still images to be used for frames
Stamp		Still images to be used for marker stamps and cushy marks
Search by i-mode		Connects to the data site.
micro SD	Picture	Still images shot by the camera, and images in JPEG format and GIF format that conform to the DCF standard and were copied from the FOMA phone
	Image Box	Animation images in GIF format copied from the FOMA phone, and images in JPEG format that do not conform to the DCF standard
	Movable contents	Copyrighted still images moved from the FOMA phone
	Decomail-pictograph	Decomail-pictographs copied from the FOMA phone

MUSIC

MUSIC		
i-mode	Initial folder	Chaku-uta Full® music files obtained from sites
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
	User folder※2	Chaku-uta Full® music files in the user folder
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
	microSD	Copyrighted Chaku-uta Full® music files downloaded or moved from the FOMA phone
WMA		WMA files obtained from personal computer

Music&Video Channel

Music&Video Channel	
Downloaded program	Programs downloaded via Music&Video Channel
Saved program	Programs saved to the FOMA phone

i motion

i motion		
i-mode		i-motion movies obtained from sites, etc.
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Camera		i-motion movies recorded by the camera, shot Chara-den movies, etc.
Pre-installed		Pre-installed i-motion movies
User folder※2		i-motion movies in the user folder
Playlist		Playback of playlist
Position memory		Playback of marker position
Search by i-mode		Connects to the data site.
micro SD	Movie	Moving images shot by the camera or copied from the FOMA phone
	Movable contents	Copyrighted moving images moved from the FOMA phone
	Other contents	Voice-only i-motion movies※3 recorded by using the camera function, voice-only i-motion movies※3 copied from the FOMA phone, or video-unplayable i-motion movies※3 copied from the FOMA phone

Melody

Melody		
i-mode		Downloaded melodies, etc.
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Pre-installed		Pre-installed melodies
User folder※2		Melodies in the user folder
Voice announce		Data files recorded by using "Voice announce"
Playlist		Playback of playlist
Search by i-mode		Connects to the data site.
micro SD	Melody	Melodies copied from the FOMA phone
	Movable contents	Copyrighted melodies moved from the FOMA phone

My documents

My documents	
i-mode	Downloaded PDF files, etc.
microSD	PDF files downloaded or copied from the FOMA phone

Kisekae Tool

Kisekae Tool	
Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
microSD	Kisekae Tool files downloaded, or moved from the FOMA phone

Chara-den	
Pre-installed or downloaded Chara-den images	
PC Movie	
microSD	PC movies downloaded, or saved by personal computer
Position memory	Playback of marker position
Played history	Playback histories of PC movies
1Seg	
Image	Still images recorded by One Seg
Video / microSD	Video recorded by One Seg, and copyright-protected and One Seg compatible moving images made with other AV devices
Position memory	Playback of marker position
Document viewer	
Document files saved from mail (attached files)	
SD other files	
SD others	Incompatible files saved from mail (attached files), or files of BMP or PNG format downloaded by Full Browser

※1 The folder names can be changed by "Edit folder name". Decomail-pictographs are directly saved to these folders, and files other than Decomail-pictographs cannot be saved to them.

※2 The folder names you have entered for "Add folder" are displayed.

※3 Includes the music files in AAC format.

■**Icons in the File List**

Picture   Title name
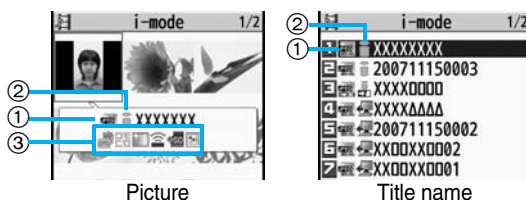
①**File Type**

Icon	Type	File format
JPEG	Still image	JPEG
JPEG	Still image with location information	JPEG
GIF	Still image	GIF
	Frame	GIF
	Marker stamp	GIF
	Cushy mark	GIF
	Flash movie	SWF
	i-motion movie	MP4(AMR)
	i-motion movie	MP4(AAC)
	i-motion movie	MP4(AAC+[HE-AAC])
	i-motion movie	MP4(Enhanced aacPlus)
ASF	i-motion movie	ASF

Icon	Type	File format
	Video	MPEG2-TS
	Partially saved i-motion movie	
	Melody	SMF
	Melody	MFi
	Complete PDF file	PDF
	Partial PDF file	PDF
	Incomplete PDF file	PDF
	Damaged PDF file	PDF
	Kisekae Tool file	
	Partially saved Kisekae Tool file	
	Chara-den image	
doc	Word file	WORD
xls	Excel file	EXCEL
ppt	PowerPoint file	POWERPOINT
etc	Incompatible file	

● For the file with the file restrictions, " " is added to each icon.

● Some files have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playable deadline. " " is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions and " " is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions expired.

②**Acquired source**

Icon	Description
※	Obtained from sites or i-mode mail attachment
	Files shot by the FOMA phone
	Obtained from infrared data exchange or iC communication or microSD memory card
	Files of recorded Chara-den images
	Files of recorded One Seg programs

※ For the copyrighted file movable to the microSD memory card, " " is displayed.
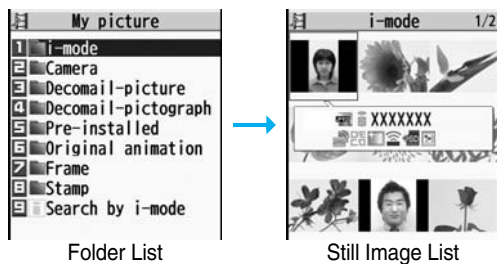
③**Available operation**

Icon	Description
	Attach to i-mode mail
	Insert image into Deco-mail
	Set display
	Send Ir data, iC transmission
SD	Copy to microSD memory card
	Upload

273

Displaying Images

You can display the still images saved to the FOMA phone or the microSD memory card.

1 MENU▶**Data box**▶**My picture**
▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a file.**

My picture		i-mode 1/2
1 i-mode		
2 Camera		
3 Decomail-picture		
4 Decomail-pictograph		
5 Pre-installed	→	XXXXXXX
6 Original animation		
7 Frame		
8 Stamp		
9 Search by i-mode		

Folder List   Still Image List

●Each time you press MENU from the Folder List, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA phone and the microSD memory card.

●See page 302 for the Function menu on the Folder List.

●The image on the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image:

NG

●For folders, the preview images on the right are displayed.

Set as a destination folder

●When selecting folders or still images by another function, some folders or still images may not be displayed depending on the function. You may at times be able to confirm the still image by pressing ⌧(Play) while you are selecting it.

●See page 162 when you select "Search by i-mode".

Display Images Recorded by One Seg

1 MENU▶**Data box**▶**1Seg**▶**Image**
▶**Select a file.**

■**Operations when playing back still images**

●See page 277 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Display the next file[1]	◯
Display the previous file[1]	◯
Zoom (Enlarge/Reduce)[2]	◯(Zoom)
	●🖹(+) or ⌧(–) to display enlarge/reduce during zooming
	●◯(Return) to return to the former file

[1] Files are displayed in the order on the Still Image List.

[2] You cannot operate depending on the image size or file format.

■**Specifications for playing back still image files**

File format	JPEG[1], GIF, Flash
Extension	jpg, gif, swf, ifm
Pixels	Files of 5M (2592 x 1944) size or smaller[2]
File size	Still images of 2 Mbytes or less

[1] The types of JPEG file you can play back are Baseline and Progressive of the Exif/CIFF/JFIF format.

[2] For the file in the progressive format, you can display the file of VGA (640 x 480) size or smaller.

●You cannot display some files even if their file formats are supported.

Function Menu of the Still Image List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit picture	See page 277.
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ●For a file in the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters. ●For a file on the microSD memory card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Display picture	You can display the image.
Set display	You can paste the image to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying. See "Positioning" for the position in which you paste the still image. ▶**Select the display you paste it to.** ●" " is displayed for the pasted items but not for the videophone related items other than "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming" even if already pasted. ●If you select the videophone related items other than "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming", an appropriate message is displayed at the center of the still image.
Picture info	You can display the still image title, file name and others. ●The item of "Set display" only is displayed for "Picture info" of original animations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Location info (Attach location)	▶**Attach location**▶**Select an item.** **By position loc.** . . . Measures the current location and store the location information. After checking the location information, press ◯(Set). **From loc. history** . . . Select a location information detail from Location History and store it. **From phonebook** . . . Select a location information detail stored in the Phonebook and store it. ●To delete the stored location information, select "Delete loc. info". ●When you press 🖅(Use) during measuring the current location, the confirmation display appears asking whether to display the result obtained so far from the location information. ●To cancel measuring the current location, press CLR or 🖂(Cancel). ●Press 🖂(Retry) from the confirmation display for the location information to restart measuring in "Quality mode".
Location info (Delete loc. info)	You can delete the location information stored in the image. ▶**Delete loc. info**▶**YES**
Location info (Details)	You can check the location information detail. ▶**Details** ●If you press 🖅(FUNC) while displaying the detail, the Function menu for the location detail is displayed. (See page 232)
Attach to mail	Go to step 2 on page 172. ●You can compose it also by pressing 🖂(✉).
Decorate mail	You can compose Deco-mail using data in the "Decomail-picture" folder or "Decomail-pictograph" folder. Go to step 2 on page 172. ●See page 175 for Deco-mail.
Send Ir data	See page 305.
📠 transmission	See page 306.
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Copy to microSD	See page 296.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Store in Center	You can save the still image stored in the FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center. Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**Put a check mark for still images to be saved**▶🖂(Finish)▶**YES** ●You can select up to 10 still images. ●You can switch between "Picture" and "Title name" by pressing 🖅(FUNC). ●While a still image is displayed, you do not need to put a check mark for the still image.
Copy to phone	See page 297.
Move to microSD	See page 298.
Move to phone	See page 298.
Positioning	You can set the position for when you paste the still image to the Stand-by display, etc. See page 274 for "Set display". ▶**Select a position for displaying.**
Edit file name	▶**Enter a file name.** ●You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
File restriction	If you set "File restricted" for the file, the operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled at the receiving end who receives the image as the first distribution. ▶**File unrestricted or File restricted** ●See page 146 for the file restrictions.
DPOF setting	See page 311.
Slideshow	All still images are consecutively displayed starting from the still image selected in the folder. You can select the speed the still image switches at. ▶**Normal or Slow** Press ◯(Stop) to stop Slideshow. Press ◯(Resume) again to resume Slideshow.
Copy	You can copy the still image, moving image, PDF file, document file, or SD other file on the microSD memory card to another folder on the microSD memory card. ▶**Select a destination folder.**
Move	You can move the still image, moving image, PDF file, document file, Kisekae Tool file, or SD other file to another folder. ▶**Select a destination folder.** ●Press 🖂(📁) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press CLR to return to the upper level.
Delete this	▶**YES**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete all	You can delete all files in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple files and operate them. ▶**Put a check mark for the files to be operated**▶**ⅰα**(FUNC)▶**Select an item.** **Picture/Title name/Listing** . . . . See page 276, page 293 and page 308. **Delete** . . . . See "Delete this" on page 275. **DPOF setting** . . . . . . See page 311. **Copy** . . . . See page 275. **Move** . . . . See page 275. **Copy to microSD** . . . See page 296. **Copy to phone** . . . . . See page 297. **Send Ir data**. . . . . See page 305. **Select all** . . . . Selects all files. **Release all**. . . . . Releases all selected files.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Sort	You can change displayed order. ▶**Select an order.** ●You cannot sort the files on microSD memory card.
Picture/ Title name	You can switch the lists of still images. ●You can switch by pressing [📷](Change) from the Still Image List.

Information

<Edit title>

●You may not be able to edit the title when the unused space on the microSD memory card is short.

●You may not be able to edit the title depending on the file.

●You cannot edit the titles of the pre-installed images in the "Decomail-picture", "Frame", "Stamp", and images in "Pre-installed" folders.

<Display picture>

●You may not be able to execute Display Picture depending on the file.

●Flash movies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Step", they are played back at "Level 2".

Information

<Set display>

●Flash movies can be pasted only "Stand-by display", "Wake-up display", "Dialing", "Calling", "Videophone dial", "V.phone incoming", "Mail sending", "Mail receiving", "Checking", and "Mail/msg. rct. result".

●Animation GIF images cannot paste to the videophone related items other than "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming".

●The displayed size might differ from actual size depending on the image size or the display pasted to.

●You cannot execute "Set display" for some image files.

<Attach to mail>

●You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the image.

●See page 146 for attaching a file set with the file restriction to mail.

<Decorate mail>

●When an image size is larger than Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size, the display for selecting how to convert the image size appears. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file.

Select "Attach directly"; then the image size does not change.

Select "Sub-QCIF scale down"; then the image size is scaled down to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size or smaller with its proportional ratio retained.

Select "Sub-QCIF trim away"; then the image size is scaled down or cut out to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size or smaller with its proportional ratio retained.

If the file size exceeds the maximum size to create Deco-mail, its size is converted to the maximum size to create Deco-mail or less.

●Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size, you can again scale down or cut it out by pressing [✉](Cancel) or pressing [ⅰα](FUNC) and selecting "Cancel". When you press [ⅰα](FUNC) and select "Set", the Message Composition display appears.

●You may not be able to create Deco-mail depending on the image.

<Store in Center>

●You cannot save the following still images:

Images whose sizes exceed 100 Kbytes

Images whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited

Images other than in JPEG or GIF format

●You cannot use Data Security Service when you are out of the service area.

●When you have not signed up for Data Security Service, the message to that effect appears.

●You can download the saved still images from the Data Storage Center site to your FOMA phone. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Data Display/Edit/Management

<Positioning>
- You cannot set "Positioning" for Flash movies.
- The set display position is valid for "Stand-by display", "Wake-up display", the displays for "Dialing", "Calling", "Videophone dial", "V.phone incoming", "Mail sending", "Mail receiving", and "Checking". However, the set display position might not work on some images depending on their sizes.

<Edit file name>
- You may not be able to edit the file name depending on the file.
- You cannot use half-pitch space for the file name.

<File restriction>
- You may not be able to set the file restrictions depending on the file.

<Slideshow>
- Flash movies are not displayed.
- The time interval to show the images might differ depending on the image.

<Copy> <Move>
- If a call comes in while copying/moving multiple files, copying/moving is canceled even midway.

<Delete this> <Delete all>
- If you delete the files set for other functions, the setting returns to the default. However the image set for the videophone related items except "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming" does not change.
- Even if you delete the source still image of the attached still image, you cannot delete the still image attached to mail.
- If a call comes in while deleting multiple files, deleting is canceled.
- The video whose recording time is long might take a long time to be deleted. Further, during deleting, the FOMA phone is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.
- When deleting the video whose recording time is long, make sure that the remaining battery is full enough.
- You might not be able to delete the video containing data that does not support the FOMA phone.
- You cannot delete the pre-installed images in the "Decomail-picture", "Frame", "Stamp", and "Pre-installed" folders.

<Multiple-choice>
- You can select up to 3,500 still images, moving images, melodies, PDF files and Kisekae Tool files, and up to 100 videos, document files and SD other files.

<Picture/Title name>
- When you use "Picture" to display still images, some images may appear different.

Function Menu while Playing Back Still Image

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit picture	See page 277.
Set display	See page 274.
Picture info	See page 274.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Location info (Attach location)	See page 275.
Location info (Delete loc. info)	See page 275.
Location info (Details)	See page 275.
Attach to mail	You can compose i-mode mail. See page 275.
Decorate mail	See page 275.
Send Ir data	See page 305.
⊞ transmission	See page 306.
Display size	You can set whether to display the still image in original size (normal size) or to fit to the display size. ▶**Normal or Fit in display** ●Even if you set "Normal", the still image in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size. Also, when the still image which is smaller than QCIF size, it is halved at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Copy to microSD	See page 296.
Store in Center	See page 275.
Copy to phone	See page 297.
Positioning	See page 275.
DPOF setting	See page 311.
Delete	See "Delete this" on page 275.
Retry	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning.

<Edit Picture>
Editing Still Images

1 **Still Image List/Still image in play** ▶ 🔊 (FUNC) ▶ **Edit picture**

- When the still image, which is not the Stand-by size, is larger than VGA size, it is shrunk to VGA size.
- When the still image to be edited is larger than the display size, use 🔘 to scroll it.

Edit Picture display

277

2 `ⓘα`(`FUNC`)▶Edit the still image.

See page 278 to page 280 for how to operate.

3 `◉`(`Save`)▶YES or NO

YES . . . Overwrites the image to save.
NO . . . . Saves the image as a new still image.
The edited still image is saved.

- ●To edit and save an edited still image on the microSD memory card, press `◉`(`Save`) in step 3; then it is saved to the "i-mode" folder anew.
- ●Not to save the edited still image, press `CLR` or `☎`; then select "YES".
- ●See page 162 when images are stored to the maximum.

■The size of still image you can edit

Edit menu	5M 3M 2M VGA CIF QVGA QCIF Sub-QCIF	3.7M Wide 2M Wide	Stand-by	Other sizes smaller than VGA
Marker stamp				
Frame		×		×
Character stamp				※1
Cushy mark			×	
Change size				
Trim away				※2
Retouch			×	
Rotate				
Brightness				
Attach to mail				

: Editing picture is enabled. × : Editing picture is disabled.

※1 You cannot edit the still image smaller than 24 x 24 dots.
※2 You cannot edit the still image of Chat Picture (80 x 80) size or smaller.

- ●You can edit the still images of 1920 x 1440 dots, 1616 x 1212 dots, 1632 x 1224 dots, and 1280 x 906 dots as well.

Information

- ●You can execute "Edit picture" only for the "File unrestricted" files of still images shot by the cameras, obtained by data communication, downloaded from sites, or retrieved from i-mode mail.
- ●You may not be able to execute "Edit picture" depending on the still image.

Information

- ●If you repeat editing image such as pasting frames or marker stamps to the shot still image, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become larger.
- ●You cannot edit some still images as you like.
- ●If you change the size of a still image, some still images cannot be allowed to edit picture.
- ●If the battery runs out during editing, the edited contents are discarded.
- ●The file name, title, storage location, and acquired source of the newly saved still image are as follows:
    File name: "YYYYMMDDhhmmnnnn"
    (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, n: number)
    Title: "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm"
    (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)
    Storage location: Folder the source file is saved to
    (Still images on the microSD memory card are saved to the "i-mode" folder.)
    Acquired source: The same as the source file

Function Menu of the Edit Picture Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Marker stamp	You can add the marker stamp in the "Stamp" folder. ▶**Select a marker stamp.** ●You can rotate the marker stamp by pressing `ⓘα`(`FUNC`) and selecting "90° to right/90° to left/180°". Select "Scale up/Scale down" to enlarge or shrink the marker stamp. ●You can reselect a marker stamp by pressing `✉`(`Cancel`). ▶**Use `◎` to position the marker stamp and press `◉`(`Put`)** ●You can add a marker stamp by pressing `✉`(`Add`). ▶`◉`(`Set`)
Frame	▶**Select a frame**▶`◉`(`Set`) ●You can add the frame whose size is the same as the size of the image you are editing. ●You can display the previous or next frame by pressing `◎`. Press and hold `◎` for at least one second to display sequentially. ●You can rotate the frame by pressing `ⓘα`(`FUNC`) and selecting "180° rotation". ●You can reselect a frame by pressing `✉`(`Cancel`).

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Character stamp	You can add text. ▶**Enter characters.** You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters. However, the number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the size of the still image. ●Press 🖮(☐ FUNC) and select "Character color" to select a color; then, you can change the color of characters. You can switch between "16 Color" and "256 Color" by pressing 📷(☐ Change). Select "Font" to change the character fonts. Select "Character size" to enlarge or shrink characters. Select "Character input" to edit entered characters. ▶**Use ☐ to position the characters and press ☐(☐ Put)** ▶☐(☐ Set) ●You can reselect a position by pressing ☐(☐ Cancel).
Cushy mark	You can compound a cushy mark in the "Stamp" folder. The person's facial region is automatically recognized and the cushy mark is pasted to an appropriate position. ▶**Select a cushy mark.** ●Press 🖮(☐ FUNC) and select "Scale up/Scale down" to enlarge or shrink the cushy mark. ●To cancel, press ☐(☐ Cancel). ▶**Use ☐ to position the cushy mark and press ☐(☐ Put).** ●The cushy mark that comes out of the still image is cut off. ●You can add a cushy mark by pressing ☐(☐ Add). ▶☐(☐ Set)
Change size	▶**Select an image size to change to.** ●If you select the size different in proportional ratio from the source still image, the still image is enlarged or shrunk so that it does not exceed the selected size with its proportional ratio retained. ▶☐(☐ Set) ●You can reselect a size by pressing ☐(☐ Cancel).

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Trim away	You can trim the still image to a certain size. ▶**Select an image size to trim to.** ●You cannot select a trimming frame larger than the still image you are editing. ●When you select "Dial/recv. PIC (480 x 288)" or "VGA (640 x 480)", the still image you are editing or the trimming frame are halved at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed. ▶**Use ☐ to select a part to be trimmed and press ☐(☐ Set)** ●You can reselect a size to trim by pressing ☐(☐ Cancel). ▶☐(☐ Set) ●You can reselect a part to be trimmed by pressing ☐(☐ Cancel).
Retouch	You can set texture and color tone of the still image. ▶**Select an item.** **Sharp**. . . . . . Stresses the outline. **Blur** . . . . Softens the outline. **Sepia** . . . . . . Makes the color tone sepia. **Emboss**. . . . Makes the still image rugged. **Negative** . . . Reverses the color tone. **Horizontal flip** . . . . Flips the image horizontally. **Super clear shadow** . . . . Makes the dark still image clear. **Memory color** . . . . Corrects the color and contrast. ▶☐(☐ Set) ●You can reselect an effect by pressing ☐(☐ Cancel).
Rotate	▶**90° to right, 90° to left or 180°** ▶☐(☐ Set) ●You can reselect the rotation angle by pressing ☐(☐ Cancel).
Brightness	You can adjust the brightness to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright). ▶**Select a brightness level.**
Attach to mail	Go to step 2 on page 172.
Save	See page 278.

<Marker stamp>
- You cannot select the marker stamp with following sizes:
  When the size is larger than the still image to be edited

  CIF (352 x 288)   VGA (640 x 480)
  QVGA (240 x 320)   QCIF (176 x 144)
  Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)

- You cannot enlarge a marker stamp to the size larger than the still image you are editing.

<Character stamp>
- You cannot set some character colors depending on the image to be edited. In that case, select another color.

<Cushy mark>
- You cannot select a cushy mark larger than VGA (640 x 480) size.
- You can enlarge or shrink a cushy mark up to three times, but cannot enlarge it to the size larger than VGA (640 x480) size.
- Person's face or outline might not be recognized correctly. When multiple persons' faces are found, a single person's face only is recognized.

<Original Animation>
Creating Animations

You can select up to 20 JPEG files (20 frames) of Stand-by (480 x 854) size or smaller from the "i-mode" folder, "Camera" folder and user folders, and play them back as an animation. You can store 20 original animations.

1 [MENU]▶**Data box**▶**My picture**
▶**Original animation**▶**<New>**

- To change, select an original animation you have set.

  Original Animation List
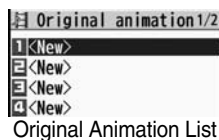
2 **Select a frame position from <1st> to <20th>.**
▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a still image.**

- To release the stored still image, select "Release this".

3 **Repeat step 2**▶[✉](Finish)

Function Menu of the Original Animation List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	▶Enter a title. • You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.
Org. animation	Go to step 2 on page 280.
Display picture	You can play back the original animation.
Set display	See page 274.
Picture info	See page 274.
Release animation	▶YES

280

Function Menu while Playing Back Original Animation

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Set display	See page 274.
Display size	See page 277.
Retry	You can play back the original animation again.

Information
- If you delete a still image stored in an original animation, the original animation which contains the still image is released.

<i-motion Player>
Playing Back Moving Images/ i-motion Movies

You can play back moving images saved to the FOMA phone or the microSD memory card.

- You can play back the sound of moving images from a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 352)

1 [MENU]▶**Data box**▶ 🎞 **motion**▶**Select a folder**
▶**Select a file.**
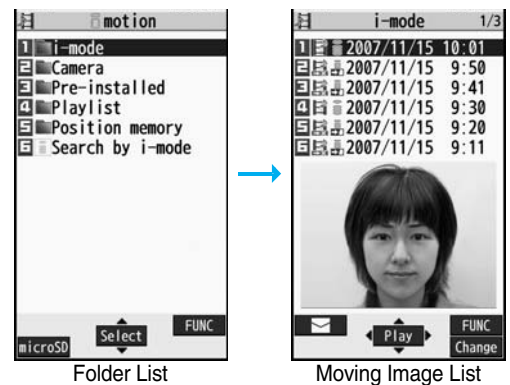
Folder List

Moving Image List

- Each time you press [MENU] from the Folder List, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA phone and the microSD memory card.
- See page 302 for the Function menu on the Folder List.
- See page 162 when you select "Search by i-mode".
- The following images are displayed when you cannot display the preview images:

| Cannot be played back | No preview images | Playback restrictions have expired, and the like. | Incomplete download |

- When you select a folder or i-motion movie from another function, some folders or i-motion movies may not be displayed depending on the function. You may be able to confirm the i-motion movie by pressing [✉](Play) while selecting an i-motion movie.
- Depending on the i-motion movie, you can play back by selecting a chapter set for the i-motion movie. (See page 282)

■Operations when playing back moving image

●See page 282 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Quick View	⊠ (▷▷) (See page 283)
Mute	ⁱ𝛂 (🔇) ●ⁱ𝛂 (🔊) or adjust the sound volume to play back sound
Pause ¹	◯ (▐▐) ●◯ (▶) to resume
Play back frame by frame ²	⊠ (Frame) during pause ●Each time of pressing, proceeds frame by frame.
Sound volume adjustment	◯ or ▲/▼ ●Press and hold to adjust the sound volume sequentially. ●Available for set to from Level 0 (Silent) through 6.
Display next file or chapter ³	◯
Display previous file or chapter ³	◯ ※4
Search (fast forward) ²	Press and hold ◯.
Search (fast rewind) ²	Press and hold ◯.
Change vertical disp./horizontal disp./full disp.	◙ (Wide) ●Each time of pressing switches display format.
Remaster	9 ●Each time of pressing switches between "ON" and "OFF".
Listening	8 ●Each time of pressing switches in order of "OFF" "Surround" "Natur1" "Natur2".
Equalizer	7 ●Each time of pressing switches in order of "Normal" "S-XBS1" "S-XBS2" "Train".

※1 You cannot operate a streaming type of i-motion movie.
※2 You might not be able to operate a streaming type of i-motion movie, i-motion movies of VGA (640 x 480) size, or when you are playing back an i-motion movie while obtaining it.
※3 Moving images having no chapters are switched in the order on the Moving Image List. This operation is available when you play back from the Moving Image List. Moving images having chapters are switched in the order that the chapters are stored.
※4 When three seconds have elapsed after starting playback, this operation returns the position to the beginning of the file. (A moving image having chapters returns to the top of the chapter.)

■Specifications for moving image playback

File format	MP4, ASF	
Coding system	MP4 file	Image: MPEG4, H.263, H.264 Audio: AMR, AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlus
	ASF file	Image: MPEG4 Audio: G.726
Pixels	MPEG4: Files of VGA (640 x 480) size or smaller	
	H.263: Files of Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) or QCIF (176 x 144) size only	
	H.264: Files of QVGA (240 x 320) size or smaller	
Extension	sdv, 3gp, mp4, asf	

●Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to play back some files.

■When you select "Position memory" from the Moving Image Folder List

The display for selecting Position Memory appears. When you select "Marker to resume" or "Position memory 1/2", the moving image is played back from the stored position.

Marker to resume	This is stored automatically when a call comes in, an alarm operates, or the battery level goes flat during playback of a moving image, or when you terminate i-motion Player during playback.
Position memory	You can store in any optional position in a moving image, and create up to two position memories. (See page 283)

●To delete "Position memory", press ⁱ𝛂 (FUNC) and select "Delete". You cannot delete the "Marker to resume".
●When the moving image with a position memory has been deleted or moved to another folder, you cannot play it back.

Information

●While searching (fast forward or fast rewind) a moving image or playing it back frame by frame, it does not sound. You can search (fast forward or fast rewind) while pausing or playing back the moving image (including slow and quick view).
●If you receive mail or a Message R/F when playing back an i-motion movie, the video or sound might be interrupted.

281

Function Menu of the Moving Image List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit ☷motion	See page 284.
Edit title	See page 274.
Set ☷motion (Ring tone)	You can set a moving image for a ring tone. ▶Ring tone▶Select an incoming type ▶☒(Finish) ●The set item is indicated by "　".
Set ☷motion (Stand-by display)	You can set a moving image to Stand-by display. ▶Stand-by display▶YES▶☒(Finish)
Set ☷motion (Wake-up display)	You can set a moving image to Wake-up display. ▶Wake-up display▶YES▶☒(Finish)
☷motion info	You can display the i-motion movie title, file name and others.
Attach to mail	You can compose i-motion mail with the file attached. Go to step 2 on page 172. ●You can compose it also by pressing ☒(　　).
Send Ir data	See page 305.
🆔 transmission	See page 306.
Copy to microSD	See page 296.
Copy to phone	See page 297.
Move to microSD	See page 298.
Move to phone	See page 298.
Copy	See page 275.
Move	See page 275.
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Edit file name	See page 275.
File restriction	See page 275.
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶YES
Delete this	See page 275.
Delete all	See page 276.
Multiple-choice	See page 276.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Sort	See page 276.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Listing	You can change the displayed contents for Moving Image List. You can select whether the title or file name is displayed in the microSD Memory Card List. ▶Select a display format. **Title** . . .The titles or file names are listed. **Title + Image** . . . . . . .The title or file name, and image are displayed at a time. The displayed image is the first frame of moving image. **Title/File name** . . . . . . .You can select whether to display the title or file name. ●In the case of the microSD Memory Card List, "Title" is displayed as "Name", and "Title + Image" is displayed as "Name + Image". ●You can switch by pressing 📷(Change) from the Moving Image List.

Information

<Set ☷motion>

●You cannot set the i-motion movie whose acquired source is "　" as a ring tone.

●See "☷motion info" to check whether the i-motion movie can be set for a ring tone or receiving display.

<Attach to mail>

●When the file size is larger than 2 Mbytes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to cut it out to the mail size. Select "YES" to cut out the i-motion movie from the beginning to the about 2-Mbyte point.

●You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the i-motion movie.

●Depending on the i-motion movie, its file size may become larger or smaller.

●You cannot attach an i-motion movie in excess of 2 Mbytes to mail from the Edit ☷motion display. See "Trim for mail" for how to cut out the i-motion movie for attaching to i-motion mail.

Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Normal play	The moving image is played back at the normal speed.
Chapter list	You can display the list of chapters stored in the moving image and select a chapter to be played back. ▶Select a chapter to be played back.
Slow	The moving image is played back at half the normal speed. ●To cancel Slow playback, press ☒(　▶　), or perform "Normal play".

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Quick View (1.25x)	The moving image is played back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed. ● Press (✉)(▶▶) to play back the moving image at twice the normal speed. Press (✉)(▶) to play back at the normal speed.
Quick View (2x)	The moving image is played back at twice the normal speed. ● To cancel Quick View, press (✉)(▶), or perform "Normal play".
Stop	You can end playback.
Position to play	You can set the start point for playing back the moving image. ▶ Use (◎) to move the cursor position of the time bar and press (●)(Set). ● To cancel, press (CLR).
Sound effect (Remaster)	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression. ▶ Remaster ▶ ON or OFF
Sound effect (Listening)	You can set sound effect for listening. ▶ Listening ▶ Select an item. **Surround**. . . Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. **Natur 1/2** . . . Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste. **OFF** . . . . Sets Listening to "OFF". ● "Natur 1/2" is effective for the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device.
Sound effect (Equalizer)	You can change the quality of sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶ Equalizer ▶ Select an item. **Normal** . . . Reproduces normal sound quality. **S-XBS1** . . . Enhances bass sound. **S-XBS2** . . . Enhances bass sound more deeply than S-XBS1. **Train** . . . . . Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
Position memory	You can store a position memory in the moving image. Store it at the desired position in pause state. ▶ Position memory1 or Position memory2
Edit 🆖 motion	See page 284.
Attach to mail	See page 282. ● You can compose it also by pressing (✉)(✉) from the end of playback display.
Set 🆖 motion	See page 282.
🆖 motion info	See page 282.
Send Ir data	See page 305.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
🆖 transmission	See page 306.
Copy to phone	See page 297.
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Display size	You can set the display whether to display a moving image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the display size. ▶ Actual size or Fit in display ● Even if you set "Actual size", the moving image in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size. Also, when the moving image which is smaller than QCIF size, it is halved at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.
Change to full	You can change the display format of moving images. Each time of selecting the item switches in order of playback on the vertical display ⇒ playback on the horizontal display fitted to the display size ⇒ playback on the enlarged full size display.

Information

<Chapter list>
● When restrictions on chapter forward are applied, you cannot select chapters after the one you are currently playing back. When restrictions on chapter rewind are applied, you cannot select chapters before the one you are currently playing back.

<Slow>
● No sound is output during slow playback.
● You cannot slow-play the following i-motion movie:
　A streaming type of i-motion movie
　An i-motion movie being played back while obtaining data
　An i-motion movie played back from the Stand-by display

<Quick View>
● You cannot execute Quick View for some i-motion movies.
● You cannot execute Quick View for the following i-motion movies:
　A streaming type of i-motion movie
　An i-motion movie being played back while obtaining data
　An i-motion movie played back from the Stand-by display
● i-motion movies are not played back in stereo sound during Quick View.
● It may be hard to hear sound during Quick View.

<Position to play>
● You might not be able to select the position to play depending on the moving image/i-motion movie.

<Sound effect>
● Even if an earphone or Bluetooth device is not connected, the respective setting contents are displayed on the display.
● When audio format of the i-motion movie is AMR or G.726, sound effect might be unavailable.

<Position memory>
● You might not be able to store the position memory depending on the moving image/i-motion movie.

Data Display/Edit/Management

283

Information

<Display size>

● Depending on the image size, the image might be displayed with the right or bottom side cut off.

<Change to full>

● The moving image of QCIF (176 x 144) size or smaller is not played back in full display.

● Depending on the image size, the image might be displayed with the right or bottom side cut off.

Using Playlist

You can store moving images in a playlist, and continuously play them back in the order you like. You can create up to five playlists, and can store up to 30 moving images per playlist.

Store Playlist

1 [MENU]▶**Data box**▶ 🄱 **motion**▶**Playlist**
▶**Select Playlist 1 through 5.**

Playlist
① Playlist 1
② Playlist 2
③ Playlist 3
④ Playlist 4
⑤ Playlist 5
Playlist List

2 **Select <1st> through <30th>**
▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a moving image.**

3 **Repeat step 2**▶[✉](Finish)

● To release a stored moving image, press [🄱α](FUNC) and select "DEL one from list". Select "DEL all from list", then you can release all the stored moving images.

● To change the order of stored moving images, press [🄱α](FUNC) and select "Order to play", and select a moving image whose position to be changed. Then, select the destination position to change the order.

Information

● You cannot store partially saved i-motion movies to the playlist.

Play Back Playlist

1 **Playlist List**
▶**Highlight a playlist and press** [✉](Play).

Function Menu of the Playlist List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Play	See page 284.
Edit playlist	You can edit the playlist. Go to step 2 of "Store Playlist" on page 284.
Release playlist	You can release all moving images stored in the playlist. ▶**YES**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit playlist name	You can edit the name of the playlist. ▶**Edit a playlist name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

<Edit 🄱 motion>

Editing Moving Images/i-motion Movies

You can edit the moving image/i-motion movie. The moving image/i-motion movie you edited is saved to the folder containing the source moving image/i-motion movie.

1 **Moving Image List/During pause/At the end of playback**▶[🄱α](FUNC)▶**Edit 🄱 motion**

● Use [🄾] or [▲]/[▼] to adjust the sound volume.

2007/11/15 10:00
0:00:02 /0:00:09
◁ Level 4
Edit 🄱 motion display

2 [🄱α](FUNC)▶**Edit the moving image/i-motion movie.**

See page 285 for how to operate.

3 **Press** [🄾](Save).

● Not to save the edited moving image/i-motion movie, press [CLR] or [☎]; then select "YES".

4 **YES**

The edited moving image/i-motion movie is saved.

● See page 162 for when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.

■**Operations during editing an i-motion movie or demo playback**

Operation	Key operation
Pause	[🄾](▮▮) ● Press [🄾](▶) to resume play back.
Fast forward	Press and hold [🄾].
Fast rewind	Press and hold [🄾].
Forward frame by frame	During pause, press [🄾].
Rewind frame by frame	During pause, press [🄾].
Sound volume adjustment	[🄾] or [▲]/[▼]

● You cannot do some operations depending on the state.

Function Menu of the Edit 🖥 motion Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Trim 🖥 motion	You can cut out a certain range from an i-motion movie. ▶**Use ⭕ to display a start frame and press ✉(Start).** The start frame is set and the moving image/i-motion movie is played back. ▶**Press ⭕(⏸) at the position you want to cut out.** Playing back the moving image/i-motion movie pauses. ▶**Use ⭕ to display an end frame and press ✉(End).** The cut out range is played back. - When the file size reaches about 10 Mbytes, the end frame is automatically set. ▶**Press ⭕(Set).** - Press ✉(Play) to play back a demo to check the edited moving image/i-motion movie.
Trim for picture	You can cut out the still image and save it. ▶**Use ⭕ to display a frame and press ✉(Set)▶YES▶Select a folder.** - See page 162 for when images are stored to the maximum.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Trim for mail	You can cut out the moving image/i-motion movie to the size attachable to i-mode mail. ▶**Mail size (S) or Mail size** **Mail size (S)** . . . Cut out to the size of about 500 Kbytes or less. **Mail size** . . . . . . Cut out to the size of about 2,048 Kbytes or less. ▶**Use ⭕ to display a start frame and press ✉(Start).** The moving image/i-motion movie is played back. When the file size reaches about 500 Kbytes, about 2,048 Kbytes, or at the end of playback, the playback stops automatically. ▶**⭕(Set)** - Press ✉(Play) to play back a demo and you can check the edited moving image/i-motion movie.
Attach to mail	See page 282.
File restriction	See page 275.

Information
<Trim 🖥 motion>

- If you execute "Trim 🖥 motion", the file size may become larger.

Function Menu while i-motion Movie is Edited or Demo Playback is in Pause

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Normal play	You can play back at the normal speed.
Slow	You can play back at half the normal speed.
Quick View (1.25x)	You can play back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed.
Quick View (2x)	You can play back at twice the normal speed.
Starting point	You can set the start frame for "Trim 🖥 motion" and "Trim for mail".
Ending point	You can set the end frame for "Trim 🖥 motion".
Determine	You can set the frame for "Trim for picture".
Stop	You can stop playing back.

Playing Back Video

You can play back the video saved to the microSD memory card.

Video is played back in the horizontal display in Horizontal Open Style. You can switch the style during playback.

●You can play back the sound of video from a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 352)

1 MENU▶**Data box▶1Seg▶Video▶microSD ▶Select a file.**

Video	microSD 1/2
1 microSD	1 2007/11/15 13:33
2 Position memory	2 2007/11/15 10:50
	3 2007/11/15 10:30
	4 2007/11/15 9:41
	5 2007/11/15 9:20
	6 2007/11/15 9:11
Select	Play FUNC Change
Folder List	Video List

●The image on the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image:

No preview data

■Operations when playing video

●See page 287 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Quick View	[✉](▶▶) (See page 283)
Mute	[📷α](※) ●[📷α](◁») or adjust the sound volume to play back sound
Pause	[○](❚❚) ●[○](▶) to resume
Play back frame by frame	[✉](Frame) during pause ●Each time of pressing proceeds frame by frame.
Sound volume adjustment	[○] or [▲]/[▼] ●Press and hold to adjust the sound volume sequentially. ●Available for set to from Level 0 (Silent) through 25
Displays next video ¹	[○]
Displays previous video ¹	[○]※2
30 second skip (fast forward) ³	[○](for at least one second) during playback or pause
30 second skip (fast rewind) ³	[○](for at least one second) during playback or pause
Program title	MENU(Disp.) ●Icons and the time bar appear in the horizontal display.

Operation	Key operation
Caption	MENU(Change)while displaying program title ●Each time of pressing in the horizontal display switches ON/OFF of "Icon" and Caption. ●Each time of pressing in the horizontal display switches also the position of the time bar regardless of whether Caption is displayed or not.
Vertical/ Horizontal display	[📷](Wide)※4※5 ●Each time you press, the display direction switches

※1 Displayed in the stored order on the Video List.
※2 When playback time is over 10 seconds, it reaches the beginning of the file being played back.
※3 You cannot operate a file of playback time of under 30 seconds.
※4 You cannot operate this in Horizontal Open Style.
※5 Close the FOMA phone to return to the vertical display. In Horizontal Open Style, the display automatically appears in the horizontal display and the vertical display does not appear.

■When you select "Position memory" from the Video Folder List

The display for selecting Position Memory appears. When you select "Marker to resume" or "Position memory 1/2", the video is played back from the stored position.

Marker to resume	This is stored automatically when a call comes in, an alarm operates, or the battery level goes flat during playback of a video, or when you terminate Video Player during playback.
Position memory	You can store in any optional position in a video, and create up to two position memories. (See page 287)

●To delete "Position memory", press [📷α](FUNC) and select "Delete". You cannot delete the "Marker to resume".
●When the video with a position memory has been deleted or moved to another folder, you cannot play it back.

Information

●No sound is output during playback of a video frame by frame.
●No sound is output during 30-second skipping. Further, captions are not displayed.
●The displayed time bar is for reference.
●The part of video that was not correctly recorded owing to the bad radio wave conditions is not displayed and skipped to the position where it can be displayed correctly. In that case, the video might not be played back for a few seconds, or might be distorted. Further, the time bar might not be displayed correctly.
●If you try to play back a video with a low battery level, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. When the battery becomes short during playback, the playback pauses, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to finish the playback.

Function Menu of the Video List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ●You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
File property	You can display the channel name, the program name, etc.
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶**YES**
Delete this	See page 275.
Delete selected	You can select multiple videos and delete. ▶**Put a check mark for videos to be deleted**▶**(▤α)(FUNC)**▶**Delete**▶**YES**
Delete all	See page 276.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Listing	You can change the displayed contents for Video List. ▶**Select a display format.** **Title** . . . . The title names are displayed. **Title + image** . . . . The title name and image are displayed at a time. The displayed image is the first frame of video.

Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Normal play	The video is played at the normal speed.
Slow	The video is played back at half the normal speed. ●To cancel Slow play, perform "Normal play".
Quick View (1.25x)	The video is played back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed. (See page 283)
Quick View (2x)	The video is played back at twice the normal speed. (See page 283)
Stop	You can end playback.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Position to play	You can set the start point for playing the video. ▶**Use (◖○) to move the cursor position of the time bar and press (○)(Set).** ●To cancel, press (CLR).
Position memory	You can store a position memory in the video. Store it at the desired position in pause state. ▶**Position memory1 or Position memory2**
File property	See page 287.
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Icon	You can select whether to display Icons during playback in the horizontal display. ▶**ON or OFF** ●Even if you set "Icon" to "OFF" and "Receiving display" to "Operation preferred", the icon such as "▽", "R" or "F" appears when you receive a mail message or Message R/F.
Image quality	You can change the image quality. ▶**Select an item.** **Standard** . . . . The average image quality **Sports** . . . . . . The image quality suitable for sports programs **Cinema** . . . . . The image quality suitable for movies **Dynamic** . . . . The dynamic image quality by accentuation
Sound (Auto volume)	You can set whether to turn up the sound volume so that it will be more audible. ▶**Sound effect**▶**Auto volume** ▶**ON or OFF**
Sound (Remaster)	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression. ▶**Sound effect**▶**Remaster**▶**ON or OFF**
Sound (Listening)	You can set sound effect for listening. ▶**Sound effect**▶**Listening** ▶**Select an item.** **Surround**. . . Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. **Natur 1/2** . . . Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste. **OFF** . . . . Sets Listening to "OFF". ●"Natur 1/2" is effective for the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Sound (Equalizer)	You can change the quality of sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Sound effect**▶**Equalizer** ▶**Select an item.** **Normal** . . . . . Reproduces normal sound quality. **Dynamic** . . . Makes the sound dynamic by accentuation. **Voice** . . . . . . Makes conversation audible. **Train** . . . . . . Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
Sound (Main/sub sound) At player start-up Main sound	▶**Main/sub sound** ▶**Main sound, Sub sound, or Main+sub sound**
Caption	You can set whether to display the caption. ▶**ON or OFF**

Information

<Slow>
●No sound is output during slow playback.

<Position to play>
●You might not be able to select the position to play depending on the videos.
●When you have selected the part that was not recorded correctly owing to bad radio wave conditions, the start point moves to the part where you can play back the video correctly.


<Chara-den>
What is Chara-den?

Chara-den is an animation character representing yourself. You can send it as your image during videophone calls. You can use the Chara-den player to play back and shoot them.

●You can delete the pre-installed Chara-den image. You can re-download it from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 163). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM restrictions (see page 39) are set to it.
●Some Chara-den images synchronize their movement with your voice spoken into the microphone.

<Chara-den Player>
Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images

You can display stored Chara-den images.
You can press keys to make the Chara-den image move.

1 [MENU]▶**Data box**▶**Chara-den**
▶**Select a Chara-den image.**

Chara-den List   Chara-den display
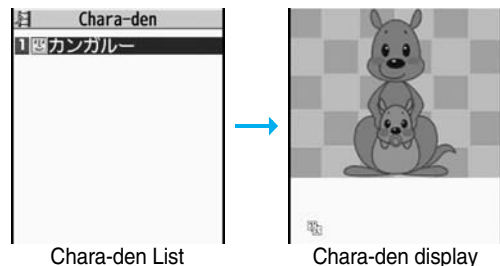
■**Key assignment of operating Chara-den**
You can use the Action List to check the actions that you can operate.
●The number of actions you can operate differs depending on the Chara-den image.

Key operation	Details
(1) (9) (#)(1) (#)(9)※1※2 (Whole Action Mode)	Whole action: expresses an action with whole of the body.
(1)(1) (9)(9)※1 (Parts Action Mode)	Parts action: expresses an action with a part of the body.
(0)	Suspends the running action.
[MENU]	Displays the Action List.
[✉]	Makes a videophone call.
[📷]	Records Chara-den images.

※1 You cannot operate for the pre-installed Chara-den image.
※2 Press (#) again to cancel the first (#).

Function Menu of the Chara-den List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Chara-den call	See page 69.
Substitute image	See page 69.
Rec. Chara-den	See page 289.
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ●You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
File property	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Chara-den image.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Delete	▶YES
Delete all	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES ●This operation deletes the pre-installed Chara-den image as well.
Multiple-choice	You can select and delete multiple Chara-den images. ▶Put a check mark for Chara-den images to be deleted▶(⚹)(FUNC)▶Delete▶YES
Display size	You can set whether to display the Chara-den image in "Actual size" or "Fit in display". ▶Actual size or Fit in display
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default one. ▶YES

Information

<File property>
●"Rec. file restriction" denotes whether to restrict the operation such as attaching still images/moving images created by "Rec. Chara-den" to mail, saving them to microSD memory card, or editing them.

<Delete> <Delete all> <Multiple-choice>
●If you delete a Chara-den image set for the substitute image except "カンガル　(kangaroo)", "カンガル　(kangaroo)" is set for the substitute image. If you delete "カンガル (kangaroo)", a pre-installed substitute image will be sent.

Function Menu of the Chara-den Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Chara-den call	See page 69.
Substitute image	See page 69.
Rec. Chara-den	See page 289.
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Action list	You can display the list for actions that you can operate. ●Highlight an action, and press (□)(Select) to run the action; and press (✉)(Detail) to check the details of the action. ●You can display the Action List also by pressing (MENU).
Change action At Chara-den display Whole Action Mode	You can switch the action modes between Whole Action Mode (🕹) and Parts Action Mode (🕹).
File property	See page 288.
Display size	See page 289.

Recording Chara-den Images

You can shoot the displayed Chara-den image as a still image or moving image.

1 (MENU)▶**Data box▶Chara-den**
▶**Select a Chara-den image to be shot**
▶(📷)(Record)

●You can select "Rec. Chara-den" also from the Function menu of the Chara-den List or Chara-den display for recording.

Chara-den Recording
display

Shoot Still Images

1 Display "📷" on the Chara-den Recording display and press (□)(Record).

A still image of the displayed Chara-den image is shot.
●While "📹" is displayed, press (📷)(Photo) to display "📷".

2 Press (□)(Save).

The still image you have shot is saved to the "Camera" folder.

Record Moving Images

1 Display "📹" on the Chara-den Recording display and press (□)(Record).

Recording of the displayed Chara-den image starts.
●While "📷" is displayed, press (📷)(Movie) to display "📹".

2 (□)(Stop)▶(□)(Save)

The recorded moving image is saved to the "Camera" folder.

Information
●The image size is fixed to QCIF (176 x 144).
●In Manner Mode or when "Phone" or "Mail" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent", the recording confirmation tone, the recording start tone, and the recording end tone do not sound.
●When "Recording type" is set to "Video + voice", the voice is recorded as well. [When a Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the voice is recorded via the Earphone/Microphone.]

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Switch Chara-den	▶Select a Chara-den image to be displayed.
Substitute image	See page 69.
Action list	See page 289.
Change action	See page 289.
Display size	See page 289.
Recording size	You can set the size of the image for recording and saving a still Chara-den image. You can set only in Photo Mode. ▶**QCIF (176 x 144) or Small (117 x 96)**
Recording type	You can set whether to record video or voice for recording and saving moving Chara-den images. You can set only in Movie Mode. ▶**Video + voice or Video**
Recording quality	You can set the image quality for saving a moving Chara-den image. You can set only in Movie Mode. ▶**Normal, Prefer image quality, or Prefer motion speed**

Information

<Switch Chara-den>

● If you switch Chara-den images, the action mode switches to Whole Action Mode.

<Melody Player> MENU 1 6

Playing Back Melodies

1 MENU▶Data box▶Melody

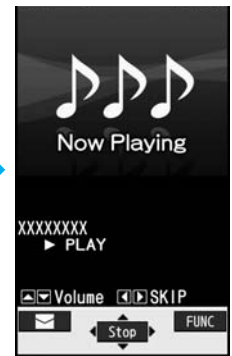● Each time you press MENU from the Folder List, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA phone and the microSD memory card.

Melody
1 i-mode
2 Pre-installed
3 Voice announce
4 Playlist
5 Search by i-mode

Folder List

● See page 302 for the Function menu on the Folder List.

2 Select a folder▶Select a melody.

i-mode 1/2

Melody List   Melody Playback display

● When selecting folders and melodies by another function, some folders or melodies may not be displayed depending on the function. Some melodies may be played back for confirmation while being selected, or you may at times be able to play back the melody by pressing ✉(Play).

● See page 162 when you select "Search by i-mode".

Play Back Playlist

You can repeatedly play back the melodies selected by "Edit playlist".

1 MENU▶Data box▶Melody▶Playlist

■**Operation while playing back a melody**

| Operation	Key operation
Halt	⊙(Stop), 🕿, 0 through 9, ✳, #, ✉, 📷, 🎴
Sound volume adjustment	⊙ or ▲/▼※1 ● Press and hold to adjust the sound volume sequentially. ● Available for set to from Level 0 (Silent) through 6
Replay next file 2	⊙
Replay previous file 2	⊙

※1 If the FOMA phone is closed, playback is halted.

※2 Valid when played back from the Melody List.

Information

● The melodies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" or "Step", they are played back at "Level 2". However, the melody played back when it is selected does not sound.

● Even if you change the volume while playing back, the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume" returns when you exit the Melody player.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	▶**Edit the title.** ● For a file in the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters. ● For a file on the microSD memory card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Edit file name	▶**Edit the file name.** ● You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric characters (except extension).
Play melody	See page 290.
Set as ring tone	▶**Select an incoming type.** ● " " indicates the set item.
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions on the selected melody. ▶**File unrestricted or File restricted** ● See page 146 for the file restrictions.
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Attach to mail	You can compose i-mode mail with the selected melody attached. Go to step 2 on page 172. ● You can compose it also by pressing (⊠)(▣).
Send Ir data	See page 305.
🄸🄲 transmission	See page 306.
Copy to microSD	See page 296.
Melody info	You can display the melody title, file name and others.
Copy to phone	See page 297.
Move to phone	See page 298.
Copy	You can copy the melody from a folder on the microSD memory card to another folder on the microSD memory card. ▶**Select a destination folder.**
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶**YES**
Delete (Delete this)	You can delete the melody stored in the FOMA phone. ▶**Delete this**▶**YES**
Delete (Delete selected)	You can select and delete multiple melodies stored in the FOMA phone. ▶**Delete selected**▶**Put a check mark for melodies to be deleted**▶(⊠)(Finish) ▶**YES**

| Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete (Delete all)	You can delete all melodies stored in the selected folder in the FOMA phone. ▶**Delete all** ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Delete this	You can delete the melody stored on the microSD memory card. ▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all melodies stored in the selected folder on the microSD memory card. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple melodies stored on the microSD memory card and operate them. ▶**Put a check mark for the melodies to be operated**▶(ᵢ𝕩)(FUNC)▶**Select an item.** **Delete** . . . . . . See "Delete this" on page 291. **Copy** . . . . See page 291. **Move** . . . . See page 291. **Select all** . . . . You can select all melodies. **Release all** . . . You can release all selected melodies.
Sort	You can change displayed order. ▶**Select an order.** ● You cannot sort the file stored on the microSD memory card.
Move	You can move the melody to another folder. ▶**Select a destination folder** ▶**Put a check mark for melodies to be moved**▶(⊠)(Finish)▶**YES** ● Press (⊠)(🗀➔) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press (CLR) to return to the upper level. ● For the microSD memory card, you do not need to put a check mark for the melodies.
Move to microSD	See page 298.

Information

<Edit file name>
● When the icon of the acquired source is " 🖥 " or " 🖥 " and the icon such as " 🎵 " or " 🎵 " is displayed for that melody, you cannot change the file name.
● You cannot use some characters such as symbols for a file name.

<File restriction>
● You can set the file restrictions only to the melody with the acquired source icon " 🖳 ".
● When the melody file exceeds 100 Kbytes by applying the restriction, you cannot set the file restrictions.

<Attach to mail>
● You cannot attach the melody with " 🎵 " or " 🎵 ", or the melody in excess of 100 Kbytes, whose acquired source icon is " 🖥 " or " 🖥 ".

Data Display/Edit/Management

291

<Melody info>

●You may not be able to attach to i-mode mail even when the file restriction in the melody information is "File unrestricted".

<Delete>

●When a melody set for another function is deleted, the setting returns to the default. (When the melody is set for an alarm tone of "Schedule", "ToDo", or "Book program", or for "Alarm", it switches to "Clock Alarm Tone".)

●You cannot delete the pre-installed melody.

**Function Menu of the Melody Playback Display**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Set as ring tone	See page 291.
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Attach to mail	See page 291.
Melody info	See page 291.
Copy to microSD	See page 296.
Copy to phone	See page 297.
Play all/ Play portion	You can temporarily switch the play start positions of the melody.

<Kisekae Tool>

Checking Kisekae Tool

You can check the details on Kisekae Tool file.

●You can delete the pre-installed Kisekae Tool file. You can re-download it from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 163). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM restrictions (see page 39) are set to it.

1 MENU ▶**Data box**▶**Kisekae Tool**
▶**Select a Kisekae Tool file**▶**Select an item.**

Kisekae Tool List   Detailed Kisekae Tool display
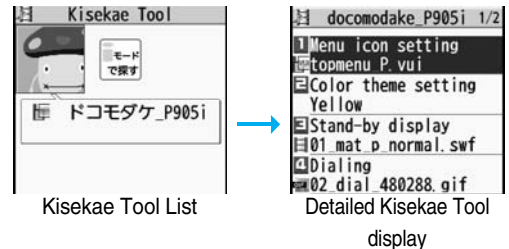
Selected image, ring tone or illumination are played back as a demo. If you select a color theme, the display is displayed in selected color theme.

●Each time you press MENU from the Kisekae Tool List, you can switch between the List in the FOMA phone and the microSD memory card. In the Folder List on the microSD memory card, you can display the Kisekae Tool List by selecting a folder.

●See page 302 for the Function menu on the Folder List.

●The images on the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image.

Cannot be played back   No preview images

●When you select a Chara-den image in a Kisekae Tool file, you can press ($\bar{i}\alpha$)(FUNC) to use the Function Menu of the Chara-den display (see page 289).

●See page 162 when you select "Search by i-mode".

Information

●You cannot set Kisekae Tool on the microSD memory card at a time.

●Clock display cannot be played back as a demo.

Function Menu while Kisekae Tool List is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	See page 274.
Preview	You can preview the Kisekae Tool file.
Set at one time	You can set the Kisekae Tool file at one time. (See page 109) ●You can set the Kisekae Tool file at one time also by pressing ⊠.
File info	You can display the Kisekae Tool title, file name, etc.
Move to microSD	See page 298.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Move to phone	See page 298.
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶**YES**
Move	See page 275.
Delete this	See page 275.
Delete all	You can delete all files in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Multiple-choice	See page 276.
Memory info	You can check the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Sort	See page 276.
Listing	You can change the displayed contents for the Kisekae Tool List. ▶**Title or Image** ●You can switch by pressing [📷] (Change) from the Kisekae Tool List.

About microSD Memory Card

You need to obtain a microSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the microSD memory card. The microSD memory card is available at mass retailers for home electric appliances etc.

●FOMA P905i supports a commercial microSD memory card of up to 2 Gbytes and microSDHC memory card of up to 4 Gbytes (As of October 2007).

For the latest operation check information such as the memory capacity and manufacturers of microSD memory cards, access the following sites (Japanese only). Note that the microSD memory cards other than published in the sites might not correctly work.

From i-mode to P-SQUARE (As of October 2007)

Menu　メニュ　検索 (Menu/Search)
ケ　タイ電話メ　カ　(Mobile Phone
Maker)　P-SQUARE

QR code for accessing the site

From personal computers
http://panasonic.jp/mobile/

Note that the published information is the result obtained from the operation check, which does not necessarily guarantee all performances of those microSD memory cards.

●During processing of the card, " 🖹 " is displayed. During processing of the card, never remove the microSD memory card, or turn off the FOMA phone. Check that processing of the card does not go on before turning off the FOMA phone, and then remove the microSD memory card.

●Folders and files in the microSD memory card are recognized up to about 66,500 items.

●When the FOMA phone or microSD memory card has many data files, it may take longer to access the files.

●The microSD memory card has an operating life. If you use the microSD memory card for a long time, you may not be able to write new data on it, or the card may be disabled.

●With the FOMA phone, you can save the downloaded still images, i-motion movies, melodies, Kisekae Tool files, Chaku-uta Full® music files, and i-αppli programs with the file restrictions to the microSD memory card. You cannot save the files IPs (Information Providers) do not permit.

Information
●You may not be able to use the microSD memory card formatted using a personal computer and other devices. Be sure to use the microSD memory card formatted with FOMA P905i.

●Note that formatting deletes all the contents on the microSD memory card.

●If you read/write data from/on a microSD memory card using a device other than this FOMA phone, the microSD memory card might become unusable depending on the device or operations.

●When you insert a microSD memory card which has been used with another device such as a personal computer into FOMA P905i, new files and folders to be used in FOMA P905i are created.

Inserting/Removing microSD Memory Card

■Inserting

1 **Remove the back cover. (See page 41)**

2 **Face the front surface of the microSD memory card upwards and insert the memory card.**

●Push it until it clicks.
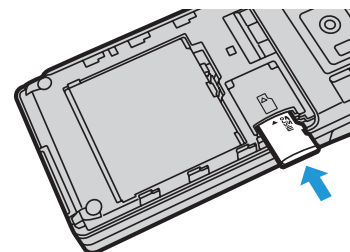
3 **Attach the back cover. (See page 41)**

■Removing

1 **Remove the back cover and push the microSD memory card until it stops.**

●Pushing the microSD memory card inside pops up the card.

Data Display/Edit/Management

Continued▶

293